

**Waterloo
Structured BASIC
For The PET**

**Feed Your PET
Some APPLESOFT**

COMPUTE.

\$2.00
September/
October, 1980
Vol. 1, Issue 6

The Journal for Progressive Computing™

The Resource Magazine For Apple, Atari, and Commodore

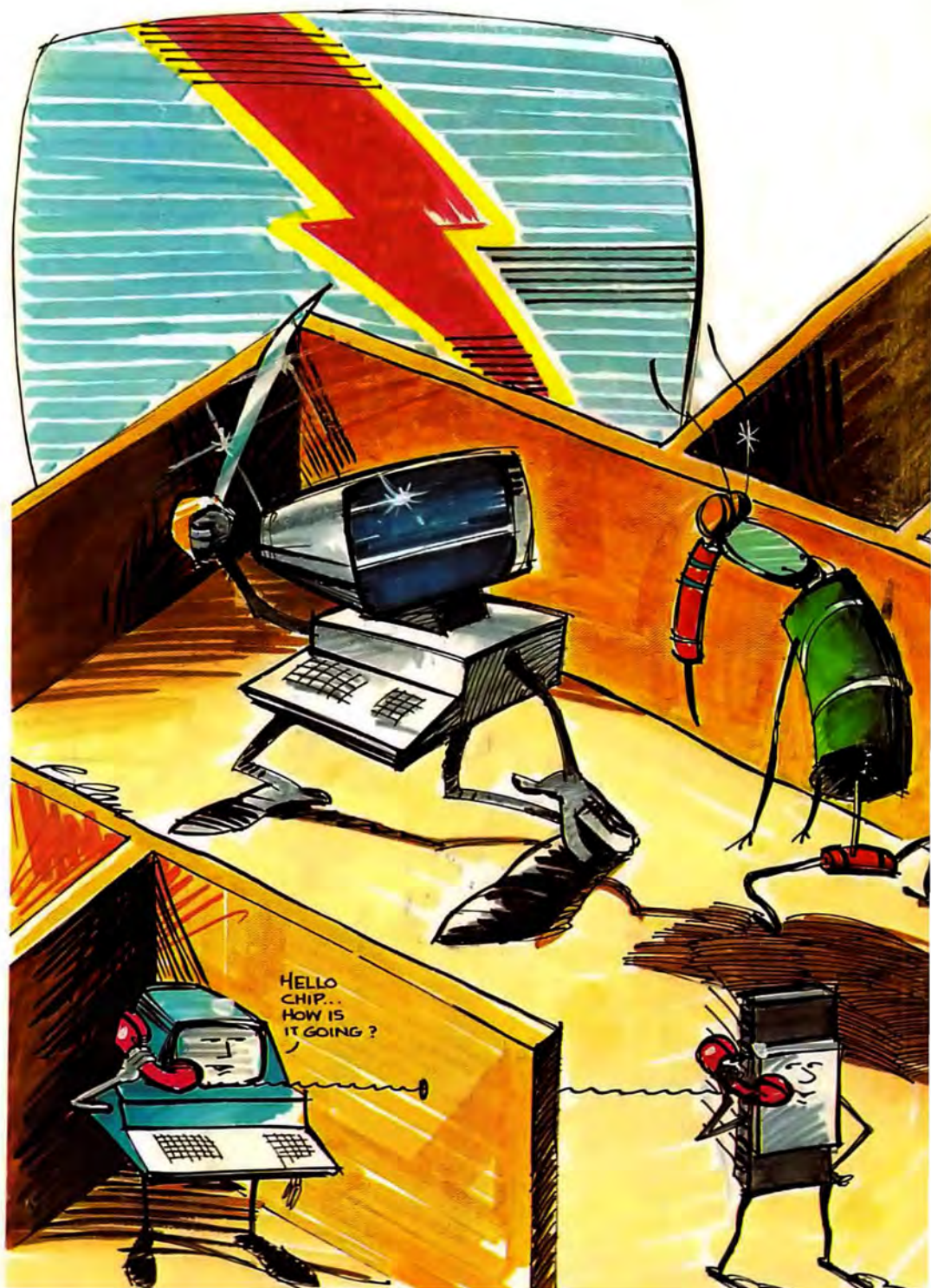
**Teaching Basic
Academic Skills-
Can Micros Make
A Difference?**

**Mixing Atari
Graphics Modes**

**Thesis Versus
The Minotaur-
PASCAL Visits
Ancient Greece**

**RS-232
Communications**

TelePET



WordProTM

"WordPro is the most sophisticated Word Processing Software package available for the Commodore Computer line."

**Solve Your Paperwork Problem . . .
Let WordPro Software Do The Work**

Using standard typing methods, hundreds of valuable hours are spent erasing, revising, and retyping letters and documents as you work towards a final draft copy. The second, third, or fourth drafts take just as long to type as the first!

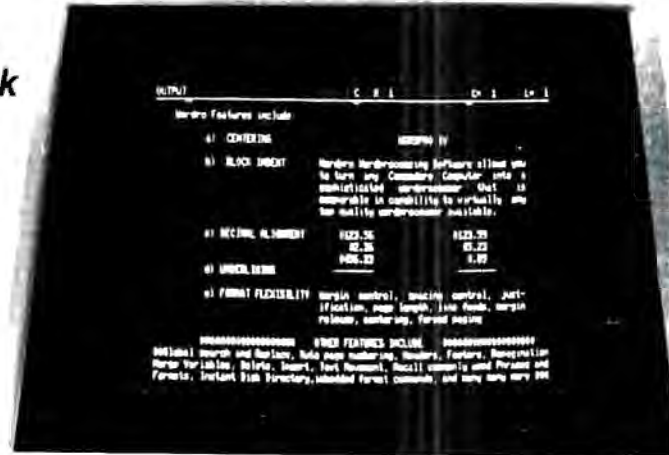
With WordPro word processing software you can transform your Commodore computer into a "state of the art" word processing machine with sophisticated word processing features at an affordable price.

There are four versions of WordPro, ranging from the simple to the sophisticated. WordPro 1 on cassette will give computer enthusiasts a full range of text editing capabilities with cassette file storage. WordPro 2 is disk based and allows fast and easy file handling and manipulation. WordPro 3 was designed for professionals and contains the many features required in a business environment such as global search and replace, headers, footers, decimal tabulation, repagination, merging capabilities, and much, much more. WordPro 4 is our best. WordPro 4 runs on the new Commodore 8032, 80-column display computer. WordPro 4 has all the features of WordPro 3, plus additional features usually found only on the most sophisticated and expensive word processing equipment.

WordPro is a new breed of word processing software. Powerful, sophisticated, and easy to use, WordPro was field-tested by dozens of attorneys and commercial customers during 1979. WordPro is now installed and is saving its owners valuable time and money in hundreds of offices nationwide.

WordPro was designed with the user in mind. WordPro's unique "STATUS LINE" constantly interacts with the user by displaying the status of the system. Editing, storing documents, recalling letters, even the most sophisticated commands, are accomplished by a few, easy to remember, keystrokes.

You may find that WordPro alone is reason enough to own a computer. WordPro can be found at most Commodore dealers worldwide. Call us for the number of the dealer nearest you. If you cannot locate a stocking WordPro dealer you may place an order with Professional Software via check or VISA/MasterCharge.



Actual Photograph of WordPro on CBM Model 8032

The many features of WordPro 1 - 4:

WordPro 1 - Cassette based • Status line • Text Editing • Insert/Delete • Screen Scroll Auto Repeat • String Search • Erase Functions • Link Files • Margin Controls • Tab Functions • Justification • Page Length

WordPro 2 - Most WordPro 1 Functions Plus + Disk Based • Paragraph Indent • Centering • Text Transfer • Hyphenation • Appending • Margin Release • Variable Blocks (Form Letters) • Multiple Copies • Automatic Disk Commands • Complete Disk File Handling

WordPro 3 - Commercial Disk Version for 40 Columns • WordPro 2 Functions Plus + Global Functions (Search/Replace/Copy) • Merging Disk File Linkage • 10 or 12 Pitch • Repagination • Duplicate Lines • Auto Delete Word/Sentence/Range • Numeric Mode • Underlining • Continuous Print • Headers/Footers • Auto Page Numbering • Proportional Justification • Forced Paging • Non-Print Comments • BASIC Language File Compatibility

WordPro 4 - Commercial Disk Version for 80 Columns • WordPro 3 Functions Plus + Displays and Formats Text to Screen for Review

WordPro 1 — For 8K RAM units. Requires C2N Peripheral/integrated cassette drive - **\$29.95**

WordPro 2 — For 16K RAM units with 40 column screen. Requires 2040 disk drive - **\$99.95**

WordPro 3 — For 32K RAM units with 40 column screen. Requires 2040 disk drive - **\$199.95**

WordPro 4 — For Model 8032 with 80 column screen. Requires 2040 or 8050 disk drive - **\$299.95**

All four versions of WordPro are written in 6502 machine code.



Professional Software Inc.
166 Crescent Rd., Needham, MA 02194
(617) 444-5224

WordPro Dealer Inquires Invited

WordPro was developed by Steve Punter of Pro-Micro Software Ltd., and is marketed exclusively by Professional Software Inc.

WordPro is a registered trademark of Professional Software Inc. CBM is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

METAMORPHOSIS!



OLD OR NEW PETS CAN NOW HAVE HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS

Now you can add high resolution graphics to your Commodore PET computer. The MTU K-1008-6 GRAPHIC INTERFACE can be used with either old, new, or business PET computers. It is simple to use, and fits inside the PET for protection.

The GRAPHIC INTERFACE gives you easy control over each dot in a matrix which is 320 wide by 200 high for a total of 64,000 dots. Because each dot can be controlled, either graphic images, text lines, or any mixture of the two can be displayed. Since each dot is controlled from software you can even design your own special character font or graphic image set (logic, chemical, architectural).

INTERFACE TO ALL PETS - With separate connector boards for each style PET (K-1007-2 for OLD PETS, K-1007-3 for NEW). The K-1008-6 can be used with either.

THREE TYPES OF VIDEO - You can select either normal PET video, graphic video, or the COMBINED image of both video signals simultaneously!

8K RAM MEMORY EXPANSION - The graphic matrix requires 8K RAM which is supplied onboard. This memory can be used for program or data storage when not being used for graphics (or see your program in binary on the display!).

FLEXIBLY ADDRESSED ROM SOCKETS - Five ROM sockets are included on the board. They can be set *at the same* or different addresses, with you controlling which sockets are enabled at any time through software control. You also choose the sockets to be enabled when the PET is turned on.

EXTERNAL EXPANSION - This board also creates the KIM memory expansion bus supported by all MTU products. This allows insertion into our K-1005-P card file for expansion up to 4 other boards outside the PET case.

LIGHT PEN - The board has been designed to work with an optional light pen which MTU will be announcing soon.

SOFTWARE INTERFACED TO BASIC - MTU also has available machine language software to allow you to plot points, draw lines, and display characters at high speed.

Call or write for our full line catalog of products.

MICRO TECHNOLOGY UNLIMITED
P.O. Box 12106
2806 Hillsborough Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27605
(603) 627-1464

MTU
Micro Technology Unlimited
P.O. Box 12106
2806 Hillsborough Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27605
As of June 1, 1980

Professional Business Software

For The Commodore 32K Microcomputer System
With 2040 Dual Drive Disk & 2022 Tractor Feed Printer



General Ledger

- Holds Up To 300 Accounts
- Accepts Up To 3000 Transactions Per Month
- Cash Disbursements Journal, Cash Receipts Journal, and Petty Cash Journal for simplified data entry
- Maintains Account Balances For Present Month, Present Quarter, Present Year, Three Previous Quarters, And Previous Year
- Complete Financial Reports Including Trial Balance, Balance Sheet, Profit & Loss Statement, Cash Receipts Journal, Cash Disbursements Journal, Petty Cash Journal and more
- Accepts Postings From External Sources Such As Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Etc

\$295.00

Accounts Payable

- Interactive Data Entry With Verified Input And Complete Operator Prompting
- Automatic Application Of Credit And Debit Memos
- Maintains Complete Purchase Records For Up To 200 Vendors
- Invoice File Accepts Up To 400 Invoices
- Random Access File Organization Allows Fast Individual Record Updating
- Multiple Reports Provide A Complete Audit Trail
- Check Printing With Full Invoice Detail
- Full Invoice Aging
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

\$195.00

Accounts Receivable

- Maintains Invoice File For Up To 300 Invoices
- Accommodates Full Or Partial Invoice Payments
- Customer File Maintains Purchase Information For Up To 1000 Customers
- Allows For Automatic Progress Billing
- Provides For Credit And Debit Memos As Well As Invoices
- Prints Individualized Customer Statements
- Interactive Data Entry With Full Operator Prompting
- Complete Data Input Verification And Formatting
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

\$195.00

Payroll

- Maintains Monthly, Quarterly, And Yearly Cumulative Totals For Each Employee
- Payroll Check Printing With Full Deduction And Pay Detail
- Sixteen Different Reports Including W2 And 941
- Interactive Data Entry With Easy Correction Of Entry Errors
- Automatic Data Verification
- Complete Job Costing Option With Cumulative Totals And Overhead Calculations
- Random Access File Organization For Fast Updating Of Individual Records
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

\$350.00

Structured around the time tested and reliability proven series of business software systems developed by Osborne and Associates, these programs have been designed to fill the need of a comprehensive accounting package for the new Commodore PET micro computer system. Each program can either stand alone, or be integrated with the others in a total software system.

Designed with the first time user in mind, these programs lead the operator through step by step, verified data entry. It is impossible to 'crash' a program due to operator error or invalid data input. Design consistency has been maintained from program to program to greatly increase operator familiarity and confidence.

Documentation, normally a problem for small systems users, is provided by the comprehensive series of Osborne

and Associates user manuals. These three manuals together total over 800 pages of detailed step by step instructions written at three levels for DP Department Managers, Data Entry Operators, and Programmers. You don't have to worry about getting 'promises' instead of documentation because the documentation was written before the programs were developed. A second set of manuals details any changes required during conversion. Each program provided on disk with complete documentation. Packaged in a handsome three ring binder with pockets and twelve monthly dividers for convenient storage of reports.

See your nearest Commodore dealer for a demonstration of this outstanding business software system.

CMS Software Systems

5115 MENEFFEE DRIVE • DALLAS, TX 75227 • 214 381 0690

Table of Contents

September/October 1980. Volume 1. Issue 6

The Editor's Notes Robert Lock, 4
 Reader's Feedback Robert Lock and Readers, 6
 Computers and Society David D. Thornburg and Betty J. Burr, 10
 Teaching Basic Academic Skills
 Can Micros Make A Difference? .. Tory Esbensen and Doug Hed, 18
 Basically Useful BASIC Marvin L. DeJong and Robert Lock, 22
 RS232 Communications Michael E. Day, 26
 Solving Equations With A Computer Marvin L. DeJong, 32
 Computers and The Handicapped
 Susan Semancik and the Delmarva Computer Club, 41
 Let Your PET Play Politics With HAT IN THE RING-
 A Presidential Election Game Tory Esbensen, 42
 The First Annual Programming
 Contest (of Herkimer, NY) E & Carr, 46
 Al Baker's Programming Hints:
 Apple and Atari A Baker, 52
 Fun With the 6502:
 Atari Software Reviews Len Lindsay, 56
The Apple Gazette 59
 Randomize for The APPLE II Sherm Ostrowsky, 59
 Screendump Jeff Schmayer, 60
 Thesus Versus The Minotaur:
 PASCAL Visits Ancient Greece Joseph H. Budge, 64
 Same Routines from Applesoft Basic;
 Applesoft Memory Mop (Page 0) Jim Butterfield, 68
The Atari Gazette 71
 Designing Your Own Atari Graphics Modes Craig Patchett, 71
 What To Do If You Don't Have Joysticks Stephen Schulman, 75
 Screen Print From Machine
 Language On The Atari Larry Isaacs, 76
 Graphics of Polar Functions Henrique Veludo, 80
 Reading The ATARI Keyboard On The Fly James L. Bruun, 81
The PET Gazette 82
 User's Report: Waterloo Structured
 BASIC For The PET P. T. Spencer, 82
 TelePET Jim Butterfield, 86
 Word Pro Converter Robert W. Baker, 89
 Multitasking On Your PET? Quadra-PET Charles Bronnan, 90
 Oops! A Crucial Update to DISK ID CHANGER Rene W. Parier, 92
 Variable-Field-Length Random
 Access Files On The 2040 Disk Drive Peter Spencer, 94
 Flexible GET for the PET Elizabeth Dear, 98
 ROM-antic Thoughts Jim Butterfield, 100
 Converting ASCII Files to PET BASIC Harvey B. Herman, 102
 Compactor Robert W. Baker, 104
 A Few Entry Points: Original/Upgrade/4.0 Rom Jim Butterfield, 110
 Feed Your PET Some APPLESOFT G. A. Campbell, 112
 CAPUTE! Robert Lock, 120
 Advertiser's Index 120



Page 26



Page 64



Page 71



Page 86

Robert C. Lock, Publisher/Editor
 Joretta Klepfer, Associate Editor
 Carol Holmquist Lock, Circulation Manager
 J. Gary Dean, Art Direction/Production Assistance

COMPUTE receives continuing editorial assistance from the following persons:
 Harvey Herman, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
 Jim Butterfield, Toronto, Canada
 Larry Isaacs, Raleigh, NC

The following writers contribute on a regular basis as Contributing Editors:

Al Baker, 2327 S. Westminster, Wheaton, IL 60187

Gene Beals, 115 E. Stump Road, Montgomeryville, PA 18936

Len Lindsay, 1929 Northport Drive #6, Madison, WI 53704

Roy O'Brien, P.O. Box 426, Beaumont, CA 92223

Subscription Information (12 Issue Year):

COMPUTE, Circulation Dept.

P.O. Box 5406

Greensboro, NC 27403 USA

U.S. \$16.00

Canada \$18.00 (U.S. funds)

Europe, Surface Subscription, \$20.00 (U.S. funds) if ordered direct, or available in local currency from the following distributors:

United Kingdom

Contact L. P. Enterprises,

8-11 Cambridge House

Cambridge Road

Barking, Essex

England IG1 1BNT

Germany,

Switzerland,

Austria

Contact Ing. W. Hofacker GMBH

8 München 75

Postfach 437

West Germany

Canadian Retail Dealers should contact

Micron Distributing

409 Queen Street West

Toronto, Ontario M5V 2A5

(416) 363-6058

Authors of manuscripts warrant that all materials submitted to COMPUTE are original materials with full ownership rights resident in said authors. By submitting articles to COMPUTE, authors acknowledge that such materials upon acceptance for publication, become the exclusive property of Small System Services, Inc. Programs developed and submitted by authors remain their sole property, with the exception that COMPUTE reserves the right to reprint the material as originally published in COMPUTE, in future publications. Unsolicited materials not accepted for publication in COMPUTE will be returned if author provides a self-addressed, stamped envelope. Program listings should be provided in printed form (new ribbon) as well as machine readable form. Articles should be furnished as typed copy (upper and lower case, please) with double spacing. Each page of your article should bear the title of the article, date and name of the author.

COMPUTE assumes no liability for errors in articles or advertisements. Opinions expressed by authors are not necessarily those of COMPUTE.

PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Company.

Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc.

The Editor's Notes

Robert Lock, Publisher/Editor

Atari Marches On But Where Is Southern California?

It appears that the Atari machines have really picked up in sales. Southern California notwithstanding, the feedback I'm getting is that dealers ranging from the bigger mail order houses to the local corner store are seeing a great deal of *buying* interest in the hardware. Now I'm talking about US sales only, in as much as Atari's not really cranked up yet outside the US. And it honestly looks as if there's movement. Certainly makes the dealers happy, and COMPUTE also for that matter, in as much as we've been supporting the Atari since our beginning. It appears that the upsurge in buying began in mid to late June, and hasn't let up. Okay, so why all this ballyhoo from here? I'm setting the stage for some comments on Southern California:

The Background

Southern California, as we all know, has long been a focal point for the state of the art in small computing activity. There's much activity elsewhere of course, but Southern California has been active in developing what I would describe as a more advanced market. If you look at the number of major firms based out there you'll see a bit of what I mean.

The Apple Phenomena

This area enjoys an extremely active Apple market. In the LA area for example there must be dozens of dealers who are first and foremost Apple dealers.

It appears that some of the dealers have absolutely refused to carry the Atari, even to the point of occasionally calling it bad names and describing it in perjorative terms. And with an area of such tremendous Apple loyalty, that seems understandable. But on with the story.

The Feedback Cycle

Given the nature of the small computer market, all of us who are involved in any way with the activity of marketing a product or service to users and buyers of these small computers rely on various means of marketplace feedback to develop and maintain marketing plans.

From here, I rely on numerous inputs, including those from dealers and subscribers all over the US. I've run into several advertisers in the last few weeks who have traditionally relied on their dealer contacts in that area to provide some portion of their planning feedback. In each of these cases, both advertisers had

the clear and imminent opinion that the Atari machine was struggling, being clobbered by the Apple, etc., etc., and so on. Now mind you, this isn't the immediate concern. Everyone expects a new market (e.g. software or hardware for Atari) to be slow going at first. Their concern was the *future* of the machine, and by all tried and tested, locally valid, channels of feedback it appeared that Atari was in fact looking at a long up-hill struggle.

But all of this was totally inconsistent with my feedback. Not only were dealers all over the country telling me the machines were really starting to move, but our Atari subscriber base has been growing at a faster and faster rate. Clearly somebody's buying the machines, and if it wasn't the forefront, the vanguard, of Southern California, then who was it?

Aha!

What I finally decided, and I welcome some comment, is that Atari is selling to the market they've said all along they wanted to sell to. The (frequently) non-technical, new consumer of computing equipment. That's the market the machines are designed for and targeted at. The hobbyist market hotbed, Southern California with users with different needs, and dealers with different expectations, is not supplying good feedback on that market because Atari's successfully reaching the one they're aimed at. I think we may, after all, be achieving a new generation in consumer computing. ©

You May Be Expiring...

or Renewing Your Subscription To COMPUTE!

If you're an early COMPUTE! subscriber, your subscription may be running out. If your mailing label bears the code "11/80" or "12/80" then Issue #7, the November/December issue, is your last one.

Don't Miss An Issue

Renew now by sending us your check or money order for your 1980 subscription. Please follow these simple guidelines. Mail your renewal check to COMPUTE! P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403 USA. Mark the envelope "Attention: Subscription Renewal". Include your current mailing label. If you've thrown your envelope away, please make sure that you include your name and address (especially your address) the same way you've been receiving the magazine. Check the new price schedule and include a check, money order or Master Charge/Visa number with your renewal.

COMPUTE! Goes Monthly First Monthly Issue is January, 1981

We're going monthly, by popular demand, and expanding the scope of COMPUTE! We're adding a special Gazette for Ohio Scientific machine owners, and a Gazette for the Single-Board AIM, KIM and SYM Owners.

We'll maintain the same high quality, the same resourceful standards, that have taken our paid circulation from less than 2,000 at the beginning of this year (Issue 2) to over 11,000 for this issue (Issue 6)!

New Pricing (COMPUTE!'s Still A Bargain)

A one-year (twelve issue) subscription to COMPUTE! is now \$16.00 in the US. Canadian subscriptions are now \$18.00 (in US funds). Surface mail subscriptions, to everywhere else in the world, are now \$20.00 in US funds.

See The Reader's Feedback In This Issue for More Information

The Reader's Feedback

Robert Lock,
Publisher/Editor, and Readers

In case you missed it in the Editor's Notes, we're going monthly. Check there for a full timetable and information on keeping your subscription current.

Votes for **Best Article in Issue 5** indicate that lots of readers like the current range of material in COMPUTE. Jim Butterfield took the honors with *Mixing Basic and Machine Language*. Second place went to *Plotting With the 2022*, closely followed by *How to Program in BASIC with the Subroutine Power of FORTRAN and Assembly Language Programming with UCSD PASCAL*.

And now for the rest of the feedback ...

Author Note

A Commodore user makes this request:

You should indicate on all machine language listings the ROM version...

I agree. You should also indicate what machine you're using, e.g. keyboard, etc. We're already having review problems trying to keep machine configurations matched up with software design, so when you send software for review, please indicate what it will run on.

One More Author Plea

Please present machine language programs with fluent explanations. If one now uses "BASIC" to program, how would one enter this program into PET using machine language? Please do not be afraid to offend us with simple explanations.

On Merging Our Two Magazines

What happened to Nuts and Volts?

Include OSI in COMPUTE. My C2-4PMF has more in common with the Apple or PET than with a SYM...

First of all, Nuts and Volts moved to compute II when we established that single-board computer magazine. Secondly, I admit that compute II wasn't necessarily the place for OSI machines.

Our ability to go monthly has in part been defined by the merger of our two magazines. We announced in the August/September issue of compute II that we were merging the two magazines effective

with the November/December issue of COMPUTE. In that issue, you'll find the return of the Single-Board Computer Gazette (covering the 6502 based KIM, SYM, and AIM systems), and the addition of an OSI Gazette. You OSI owners will in part determine the stability of the OSI Gazette by your submissions, so get writing!

Issue 7 of COMPUTE! (November/December) will be one united issue again, and in January you'll receive the first monthly issue of COMPUTE!

And Coming Next Issue (Ouch! Groan!)

I learned my lesson last time. Please understand that one of the advantages of waiting 'till the last minute to write my columns is keeping you as current as possible on "coming attractions". The disadvantage is that I got carried away in my enthusiasm last time round. Looking back, I must have said "And next issue we'll have..." 10 times in the first three pages. I blew it. I hereby officially announce that you should read such comments on my part as "And in a future issue we'll have...". That way if my enthusiasm gets ahead of our collective abilities here you won't be disappointed.

In a future issue, we'll have those promised business reviews. I am very pleased to report that over 50 business users have signed up to review professional software. What we're trying to do is get things rolling so that reviews will be the balanced opinion of several reviewers rather than the hasty overview of one. I apologize for my over enthusiastic promises last time.

On The Quality of COMPUTE!

I was fascinated to see that the most prevalent comment regarding our going monthly was "Yes, do it, but only if you can maintain your current quality." We pride ourselves on the quality of COMPUTE!, both in editorial quality and physical quality. That's been our goal since we started the magazine in the Fall of 1979, and we're committed to maintaining that quality. As always, keep me posted on our progress.

R.C.L.



HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC.
 4300 West 82nd Street, PO Box 7092
 Indianapolis, Indiana 46206
 (317) 298-5400

Indicate quantity in boxes above and complete ordering information below. Return entire ad with order.

Total amount of order \$ _____

Add local sales tax where applicable \$ _____

GRAND TOTAL \$ _____

PAYMENT ENCLOSED (Save postage and handling costs)

CHECK MONEY ORDER

MASTER CHARGE VISA

Expiration Date _____

Interbank Number (Master Charge only) _____

Account Number _____

Minimum credit card purchase \$10.00

Name (print) _____

Signature _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Prices subject to change without notice. All books available from Sams Distributors, Bookstores and Computer Stores. Offer good in U.S. only in Canada. Contact Lenbrook Industries, Ltd. Scarborough, M1H, 1H5 Ontario Canada.

GET THE MOST OUT OF YOUR 6502-BASED COMPUTER.

Sams has three books written especially for the popular 6502-based microcomputers like the APPLE, PET, ATARI, OSI, SYM, AIM and KIM. If you own a 6502-based computer—or are thinking about buying one—let Sams help you get the most out of it. We make graphics, programming, interfacing and software design simple.

■ **PROGRAMMING & INTERFACING THE 6502, WITH EXPERIMENTS.**
 By Marvin De Jong. The more you know about programming and interfacing, the more performance you can get out of your microcomputer. This hands-on guide to 6502 presents 80 carefully graded experiments to help you get the most out of your AIM, KIM or SYM. NO. 21651. \$13.95

■ **6502 SOFTWARE DESIGN**
 Leo Scanlon—a leading computer expert—simplifies software design. Takes you from fundamentals into more complex topics. Get more versatility out of your computer by learning to program it yourself. INCLUDES 89 TEST PROGRAMS! NO. 21656. \$10.50

■ **COMPUTER GRAPHICS PRIMER**
 Mitchell Waite—one of the most popular computer authors—brings computer graphics into sharp focus. Shows you how to use a 6502-based computer to create complex drawings, plans, maps and schematics on a video screen. NO. 21650. \$12.95



**Sams
 BOOKS**

NEECO

"Your complete source
for all CBM Hardware
and Software Products"

PROUDLY ANNOUNCES OUR NEW ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL CBM COMPUTERS!

"All CBM Computers purchased between June 15th and Sept. 15th
will automatically carry a full one year NEECO warranty"

The 8032 CBM Computer is now available!

 **commodore**



NEW!
operating system
and new disk
operating system
with direct
access!



CBM™ 8000 SERIES BUSINESS COMPUTERS

The new Commodore 8000 series computers offer a wide screen display to show you up to 80-character lines of information. Text editing and report formatting are faster and easier with the new wide-screen display. The 8000 series also provides a resident Operating System with expanded functional capabilities. You can use BASIC on the 8000 computers in both interactive and program modes, with expanded commands and functions for arithmetic, editing, and disk file management. The CBM 8000 series computers are ideally suited for the computing needs of the business marketplace.

CBM™ 8050 DUAL DRIVE FLOPPY DISK

The CBM 8050 Dual Drive Floppy Disk is an enhanced version of the intelligent CBM 2040 Disk Drive. The CBM 8050 has all of the features of the CBM 2040, and provides more powerful software capabilities, as well as nearly one megabyte of online storage capacity. The CBM 8050 supplies relative record files and automatic diskette initialization. It can copy all the files from one diskette to another without copying unused space. The CBM 8050 also offers improved error recovery and the ability to append to sequential files.

HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS

Dual Drives
Two microprocessors
974K Bytes storage on two
5.25" diskettes (single sided)
Tracks 70
Sectors 17-21
Soft sector format
IEEE-488 interface
Combination power (green) and
error (red) indicator lights
Drive Activity indicator lights
Disk Operating System Firmware
(12K ROM)
Disk Buffer (4K RAM)

FIRMWARE

DOS version 2.1
Sequential file manipulation
Sequential user files
Relative record files
Append to sequential files
Improved error recovery
Automatic diskette initialization
Automatic directory search
Command parser for syntax
validation
Program load and save

CBM	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	PRICE
4008N	8K RAM-Graphics Keyboard-40 col	\$ 795 00
4016N	16K RAM-Graphics Keyboard-40 col	\$ 995 00
4016B	16K RAM-Business Keyboard-40 col	\$ 995 00
4032N	32K RAM-Graphics Keyboard-40 col	\$1295 00
4032B	32K RAM-Business Keyboard-40 col	\$1295 00
8016	16K RAM-80 Col-4 1/2" S	\$1495 00
8032	32K RAM-80 Col-4 1/2" S	\$1795 00
2023	Friction Feed Printer	\$ 695 00
2022	Tractor Feed Printer	\$ 795 00

NOTE:
All current CBM
production
computers/disks
now contain
operating system
4.1/DOS 2.1

CBM	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	PRICE
2040	Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 1.0	\$1295 00
4040	Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 2.0	\$1295 00
8050	Dual Floppy-974K-DOS 2.0	\$1695 00
C2N Cassette	External Cassette Drive	\$ 95 00
CBM to IEEE	CBM to 1st IEEE Peripheral	\$ 39 95
IEEE to IEEE	CBM to 2nd IEEE Peripheral	\$ 49 95
8010	IEEE 300 Baud Modem	\$ 395 00
20 DOS	DOS Upgrade for 2040	\$ 50 00
40 G'S	O/S Upgrade for 40 Column	\$ 100 00

*Asterisks indicate full delivery—all others are immediately available

SPECIAL OFFER ON CBM COMPATIBLE BUSINESS SOFTWARE!

Purchasing software has always been difficult due to the "you buy it - you own it" attitude of most vendors. We at NEECO, recognize this problem and can now, on all of the Software Packages listed, offer a full 30 day refund policy to NEECO's customers. Now you can purchase with confidence. Buy it - try it; if the program package is not suitable for any reason, send it back to us within 30 days and we will refund the full purchase price—less shipping charges!

SOFTWARE	APPLICATION	REQUIRES	AUTHOR	AVAILABILITY	PRICE
Word Pro I	Word Processing	8K - Cassette	Pro Micro	Immediate	\$ 29 95
Word Pro II		10K - 2040			99 95
Word Pro III		32K - 2040			199 95
Word Pro IV		8032 - 2040 8050			299 95
BPI Integrated G L	Business	32K/8032 - 2040	BPI		360 00
BPI Inventory					T B A
BPI Payroll					"
BPI Enhanced A R					"
CMS G-L			CMS Software		295 00
CMS A R					195 00
CMS A P					195 00
CMS Customer Mail List					195 00
CMS Payroll					350 00
BMB Database	All Business	32K 8032 - 2050 8050	BMB	August/Sept	295 00

*Wordprocessing Software requires output printer. We recommend the NEC Spinwriter (\$2995) for letter quality.

*PET is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines. Small Keyboard PETS require a ROM Retrofit Kit.

Multi-Cluster is available in Canada from BMB Compu Science, P.O. BOX 121 Milton, Ontario L9T2Y3.

All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

NEECO

679 HIGHLAND AVE.
NEEDHAM, MA 02194

NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS CO., INC.

"NEW ENGLAND's Largest
Computer Showroom"

(617) 449-1760

MASTERCARD OR VISA ACCEPTED

TELEX NUMBER 951021, NEECO

MON-FRI, 9:00-5:30

HEWLETT-PACKARD PLOTTER for CBM SYSTEMS



THE 7225A GRAPHICS PLOTTER WITH PERSONALITY MODULE

\$2800.00

Interconnect Cables

2 meters (6.6 ft)	\$75.00
4 meters (13.1 ft)	\$85.00

The Hewlett-Packard 7225A is a compact and efficient graphics plotter that provides a cost effective solution to the need for professional hard-copy graphics. With the 7225A, publication quality graphics can be drawn with clean and visually continuous ink lines.

The HP 7225A can be user-adapted to a wide range of systems. By changing a "plug-in" unit, called a Personality Module, the 7225A will provide the appropriate interface, language, and graphics capabilities for a variety of desktop computers, computer systems, personal computers, terminals and intelligent instrument systems. This interface flexibility makes the 7225A the ideal plotter for many present and future configurations.

OPTIONS:

Opt. 007 (15 pads of 8½ × 11 in. paper, assortment of pens, pen holder)	\$ 75.00
Opt. 010 (vinyl carrying case)	\$125.00
4-Color Pen Pack (Red, Blue, Green, Black)	\$ 6.00
Plotter Paper (100 sheets 8½ × 11 in. grid)	\$ 7.00
Plotter/Printer ROM Handbook	\$ 10.00

ORIGINAL 8K PET 2001* OWNERS TAKE NOTE!

The following peripherals and accessories are **IN STOCK AT NEECO**:

1. AXIOM PRINTER



- Complete PET graphics
- Plug compatible
- Electrostatic paper
- 40 or 80 columns

\$349.00

2. 16 or 24K EXPANDAMEM



INTERNAL MEMORY
EXPANSION UNIT

- Plug compatible
- Dynamic low heat memory
- Proven reliability
- No adaptor needed

16K - \$299.00
24K - \$379.00

3. FULL SIZE KEYBOARD



- Complete PET graphics
- Separate keypad
- Plug compatible
- With cover

\$99.95

*8K-2001 with original keyboard and built-in cassette

NEECO

679 HIGHLAND AVE.
NEEDHAM, MA 02194

NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS CO., INC.

"NEW ENGLAND's Largest
Computer Showroom"

(617) 449-1760

MASTERCHARGE OR VISA ACCEPTED
TELEX NUMBER 951021, NEECO
MON-FRI. 9:00-5:30. E.S.T.

Computers And Society

David D. Thornburg and Betty J. Burr
Innovision
P.O. Box 1317
Los Altos, CA 94022

This month we want to bring you up to date on two shows we attended. One of us (BB) attended the American Society for Training and Development national convention in Anaheim, and the other (DT) attended the summer International Consumer Electronics Show (CES) in Chicago. Both of these shows had many small computer systems on display. By looking at these products at trade shows and conventions, we get to see developments before they become available at the corner computer store. We were sufficiently excited by what we saw to want to share our perspectives with you.

The following report presents Betty's view of the ASTD convention:

Does anyone remember CAI? The darling child of the late 60's and early 70's, computer assisted instruction has been struggling for its life for the past decade. Suffering from high costs as school budgets became increasingly tight, CAI never quite justified its existence or fulfilled the promises of early dreamers. In the latter part of the 70's the big guns in CAI turned to the adult education market and aimed at big business and industrial training. (Training is that skills-increasing activity engaged upon by people within a business or industry. Adult education may cover some of the same subjects, but it is conducted in a school or university.) Control Data Corporation took its successful Plato-for-schools and created Plato-for-industry. Boeing's Computer Services division offered training in all computer related subjects.

The applications still seemed limited. The CAI offered by these companies required either that the learner go to a centrally-located learning center to use a time-sharing terminal, or install such a terminal at company facilities. In my opinion, CAI, with all its promises, was just limping along.

A few months ago, I found out that CAI is indeed alive and well, and living in the personal computer industry. General applications in industrial training may be as close as tomorrow.

At the end of April I attended the national convention of the American Society for Training and Development, held in Anaheim, California. Among the more than 700 vendors of training hardware and software were several who displayed very exciting uses of personal computers in training for business

and industry.

I am excited about what I saw because I wear at least two hats in this world. I am a computer enthusiast who has spent over three years in a research center watching people playing with CAI and playing with it myself. I am also a training director who is concerned with helping people learn and retain knowledge in the most efficient way. Until my April trip, I did not believe that the computer was efficient or cost effective. I may now be wrong.

What follows in this column is a brief description of what I saw and some caveats. I should point out that what I saw is not all that is available in the world for CAI for industry. Some vendors may not have attended this convention. I may have walked right by others. To all left out, my apologies. Write to me at Innovision and I'll be glad to take a look at your product and include it in a later column.

Let's start with a look at some of the hardware, because there was more of that than software. (One of the major problems I see with the use of computers in business training is that canned programs are not widely available.)

One of the exciting applications of the microprocessor was created by Videodetics (Anaheim, California). They have harnessed the technology by marrying it to videotape to create programmable video tape. Providing automatic search-out and playback of specific sections of tape, the controller-indexor system creates an interactive learning situation. The lesson creator programs in a series of questions, the answers to which lead the learner down various videotape paths. The learner is either praised or corrected (or both), as the lesson progresses. The unit makes possible such activities as reciprocating multiple-choice tests, reinforcement of correct responses, and remediation of incorrect choices.

With this product trainers can upgrade videotape equipment (if compatible) to allow learner control for a very low cost (between \$550 and \$700). The company is currently polishing a random access version of the controller, which should lend even greater flexibility to the system. The developers point out that the unit has also been used very successfully in point-of-purchase sales presentations, so it may serve a dual function in some businesses. In addition, the videotape visual display has the advantage of interest and color over the standard monochrome CRT normally associated with the CAI environment.

Recognizing the value of the videotape medium when compared to CRT only, Comco Creative Industries has interfaced an Apple (obtained from Bell and Howell) with a 3/4 inch video cassette to present an answer to the problem of boredom without loss of the advantages of conventional CAI. The box which accomplishes the jumping and linking of tape and computer units will cost, I am told, something around \$1000.

Judge this character generator for yourself



Regular PET Graphics



HAL GRAPHICS

Exciting games are now available for the HAL PCG 6500 ... Jupiter Lander, Night Driver, Super Slot and more ... \$19.95 each.

Compare the two Snoopys and you'll begin to see why the new HAL PCG 6500 is attracting so much attention. It's the programmable character generator for your PET that gives sharp, detailed graphics.

Important features include:

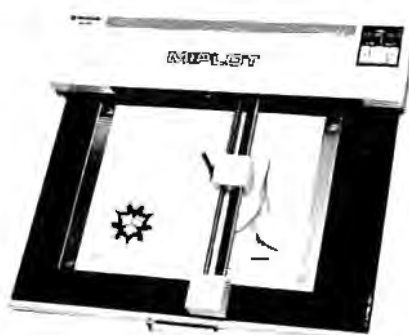
- Storage for 64 new characters
- Built-in CB2 sound amplifier that produces all tones in the human hearing range
- PCG Manual and demo program
- Interface to PET/CBM with 24 pin character generator ROMS. (If your PET uses 28 pin ROMS, Conversion Kits are available for \$45. To simplify ordering, please indicate memory RAM #2114 or #6550.)

The HAL PCG 6500 is available exclusively at Systems Formulate ...

Only \$200 (plus \$8 shipping & handling)

Add \$45 for 28 pin Conversion Kit

MILOT: the right plotter at the right price



MILOT by Watanabe Corporation

Designed for straight forward interface to any microcomputer that outputs the ASCII code, MILOT can even be used by operators with no plotter experience

- Incorporates pre programmed "intelligent" functions required for producing graphs and drawings
- Solid and broken line types can be specified
- Built in character generator for letters, numbers and symbols
- Characters can be enlarged and rotated to four orientations
- Special printer mode outputs character data as is
- Uses commonly available hard fiber tip pens
- Maximum plot speed approximately 2 inches per second
- Built in self test mode

Only \$1,200

at Systems Formulate Corporation

(plus shipping & handling)

ADCOM Light Pen (with sound) ... Only \$34⁹⁸

(plus \$2 shipping & handling)

Unlike many light pens, the ADCOM interfaces with PET through the second cassette port rather than the parallel port. The result? Sound!

- Ready to plug in, no assembly necessary
- Faster than many other light pens designed for PET
- Built in sensitivity control
- Machine language and demo program included for ease of programming

Expand with the finest in micro peripherals, systems and software from Systems Formulate.

Call today for more information or to place your phone order: (415) 326-9100

We honor Master Charge, Visa, check or money order.

(California residents add 8.5% tax)



SYSTEMS FORMULATE CORPORATION

39 Town & Country Village • Palo Alto, California 94301

The Bell and Howell system (designed around their version of the Apple II) comes with their own variety of PILOT (Mark-PILOT) as the CAI language. It contains both authority and presentation systems. Authors may use color graphics and animation with this system. Representatives at the convention were talking about a price of between \$5,000 and \$7,000 for the whole package.

The advantage of this system over the interactive video tape lies precisely in the greater variety of teaching techniques possible with the computer programs. While the system does require the instructor to spend some development time on-line with the lesson, it may be no more than that required for development of in-house training materials. But all such efforts are very time consuming. I remember a figure of 40 hours development time for each one hour of student program given to me several years ago by the Plato people at the University of Illinois.

Is this effort cost effective? Paper programs also take many hours, but the equipment is cheaper. I believe, however, that the potential impact upon the learner may be great enough to warrant the additional costs. Also, with this new generation of CAI equipment, costs are plummeting and the machines are becoming multi-purpose. After all, if you're going to have a personal computer in your home or office, you might as well use it to learn something.

While the personal computer based CAI units

such as the Camco system are the logical competitors to the Plato and Boeing time-shared learning systems, other, more powerful, stand-alone systems are also being offered. One interesting-looking unit was shown by Regency Carroll of Champaign, Illinois (the home of Plato). Its language, USE, allows judging, help sequence branching, selective erase, and animation. They do not, I believe, have a video tape interface. My recollection of their system is that it is considerably more expensive than the Camco system, albeit more powerful. While the developers may claim an apples and oranges comparison, I believe that training people will go for the lower end machines because of the lower initial costs, especially if they are able to interface these systems with existing video tape equipment.

With all of the systems I saw, however, I felt the same frustration. After spending two years as a one-person training department, I know the enormous value of canned programs. I would much rather buy something than spend the time developing it in-house. So I look for quality programs. My search through the convention exhibit hall for quality programs for the computer systems led to very little. I found only one company, Educational Programming System, of St. Louis, who offered CompuCourse programs. These combine text and automated activities such as using the computer to set up an actual budget in a budgeting course. Their diskettes will be

Intelligent, fast 11x17 Graphic Plotting for the Commodore PET®/CBM®

Com-plications™ C102 X-Y Plotter Adapter

- ☑ Increases plotting speed by a factor of 2 to 5
- ☑ Provides printed program or data listings
- ☑ Uses print statements — no assembly programming
- ☑ Compatible with all IEEE-488 (1978) controllers
- ☑ Industrial-quality construction, 72-hour burn-in
- ☑ Complete graphic software package available



Low cost, intelligent, high speed graphic, hardcopy for the Commodore PET®/CBM® is now a reality. The combination of the Com-plications™ C102 Interface Adapter and the Watanabe "MILOT" intelligent plotter gives the Commodore computer sophisticated plotting capabilities. Programming is accomplished with BASIC language PRINT statements, not assembly language. Axis generation, character rotation, vector generation and other functions are procedures built into the plotter. Call for a dealer package.



PET® and CBM® are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

F.I. ELECTRONICS
968 Piner Road
Santa Rosa, Ca 95401
Telephone: 707-527-0410
Telex: 33-7769

available for the Apple II or II+ and for the TRS-80, and will be sold in retail stores in October. Their first available program will be in Personal Financial Planning, costing \$95. Other titles they plan include: Managing Corporate Cash; Long Range Planning; Advertising: Strategy and Design; Writing for Successful Management; and How to Build Memory Skills.

These subjects are included in the curriculum for many companies. It will be interesting to see whether other software suppliers jump on the bandwagon to prepare materials for industrial-placed personal computers. Right now it seems to be a wide open field. Only the manufacturers of the computers themselves and a few software companies have provided any learning programs. Atari and SRA have agreed to develop software for schools, pre-school through university. But specific "training" programs are yet to come. I believe that if the personal computer is to make an impact on the world of business and industrial training, software developments must keep up with hardware developments. I'm hoping that they will. CAI will really have come of age then.

While educational and industrial applications for personal computers are growing at a rapid pace, we have yet to see the true "home computer" market open up. Most people who have computers in their homes use them for business applications, or as a hobby. The Consumer Electronics show is an in-

teresting showcase of technology for the home. The presence of personal computers at this show indicates a feeling that someday soon the true consumer market for computers will become a reality. It is worthwhile for computer vendors to plan for this market, since, once the market develops, personal computer sales might rival those of color televisions. With the view of someone looking at incipient computer sales of several million units a year, let's look at Dave's perspectives on the CES:

The June CES is the second of two international consumer electronics shows presented in the United States every year. While exhibited products included almost any entertainment item which uses silicon, it is interesting to see how this show is becoming a showcase for Personal Computers. Since the birth of the "appliance grade" personal computer in 1977, attendees of these consumer electronics extravaganzas have had to include computers in the list of products which are capturing the hearts and minds, if not the pocketbooks, of a growing fraction of consumers all over the world.

While the time has not yet arrived for the computer to be considered a common household appliance, the incipient emergence of several well supported information utilities suggests that it will not be long before computer sales exceed 1,000,000 units per year, and the long-awaited emergence of "home" computing becomes a generally accepted phenomenon.

**Letter
Quality
Word
Processing
for the
PET®/CBM®**



Com-TMplications C101 Printer Adapter

- ✓ Designed specifically for NEC 5530P Spinwriter
- ✓ Fully compatible with all "Word-Pro" software
- ✓ Drives any Centronics-compatible (parallel) printer
- ✓ Compatible with all PET®/CBM® peripherals
- ✓ Uses print statements—no assembly programs
- ✓ Industrial quality construction, 72-hour bum-in

Word-processing is the fastest growing segment of the micro-computer market. Small businesses, sales organizations, lawyers, physicians, publishers and a myriad of other potential users are prospects for Commodore PET®/CBM® computers and NEC "Spinwriters" with the new Com-TMplications C101 printer adapter. The C101 is manufactured by an industrial electronics company to industrial quality standards. Can your customers afford anything less? Call or send for a dealer package today.



PET® and CBM® are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

F.I. ELECTRONICS
968 Piner Road
Santa Rosa, Ca 95401
Telephone: 707-527-0410
Telex: 33-7769

As in past shows, Texas Instruments continued to stress the versatility of their 99/4 computer in applications including speech output and connections to the Source and MicroNet information utilities. However, TI apparently has not received the market acceptance they had hoped for, and it will be interesting to see how effective they are at surviving in an industry which has seen several fine products withdrawn from the market. According to several cottage industry people interviewed at the show, a major frustration with the TI computer arises from the lack of a way to generate and call machine language subroutines from BASIC. From a human factors point of view, I found it distressing to see lower-case characters properly displayed on the screen (from a Source data base) while there is no provision for the entry of lower-case letters from the computer keyboard.

The APF Imagination Machine remained unchanged in the past year, with their emphasis being placed on peripherals on marketing schemes. While many of the characteristics of this 6800-based computer are quite nice (single keystroke BASIC keywords, excellent keyboard feel, etc.), the excessively large size of the computer combined with an indistinct display makes this computer less appealing than it might otherwise be.

Ohio Scientific presently provides one of the widest product lines available, ranging from a small personal computer to a conventionally packaged minicomputer. The 6502-based C-1P and C-1P/MF computers have been given a new plastic housing in apparent preparation for their presence in Montgomery Wards' stores all over the country. At a little over \$1000, the C-1P/MF is probably the lowest price computer with a floppy disk.

At the other extreme in cost, the HP-85 desk-top computer with built-in 5" CRT was well displayed by Hewlett-Packard in a booth which, to my eyes, was sparsely attended. It may be that the CES is the wrong place to show a \$3250 computer whose features seem not too far removed from those of computers selling for thousands of dollars less.

The CompuColor disk-based computer system from Intelligent Systems Corp. has perhaps suffered from styling problems - especially when compared to the more expensive Intecolor computers also manufactured by ISC. However, through the miracles of modern packaging, the CompuColor computer has been given a face lift and now looks amazingly like its larger brother.

As in the past shows, the Atari 400 and 800 computers continue to draw large crowds. The use of dedicated display and sound processors serves to extend the power of the 6502B microprocessor to give these computers the finest color and sound capability shown at the CES. While much of the Atari display was devoted to their ability to connect to home information utilities and to play very sophisticated

animated games, they did introduce a light-pen attachment and also demonstrated some educational software developed for Atari by SRA, a division of IBM.

Among the several new computers introduced at the June CES, one of the most interesting entries was the Sinclair ZX-80. This Z-80-based computer (which weighs only slightly more than its instruction manual (320 g vs. 250 g)) contains a full typewriter-like keyboard (membrane type), 1 KB of RAM and a 4 KB BASIC. Keywords are entered with single keystrokes, and the syntax of each line entry is continuously monitored. It is almost impossible to get the computer to accept a syntactically invalid line of code. The ZX-80 connects to the UHF input on a black and white TV and displays 24 lines of 32 characters. As an indicator of the attention paid to low-cost design, conversion of the ZX-80 from the European PAL to the U.S. NTSC TU standard is accomplished by the addition of a single diode. Since power (9 V DC) is provided from an outboard plug-mounted power supply, the ZX-80 can be used almost anywhere. Rather than sell this product through stores, the initial Sinclair marketing plan is to sell the ZX-80 from England, fully assembled, for \$199. Presently, the ZX-80 only supports an integer BASIC, but an 8 KB floating point BASIC is in development. Since external RAM can be added to bring the computer to 16 KB, the ZX-80 may create a totally new market. Since new markets appear to be Mr. Sinclair's forte, this product bears watching.

An even smaller computer was introduced by Panasonic: the HHC hand held computer. The central unit (which will retail for about \$400) is about the size of the Craig translator. This unit contains a 6502 microprocessor, 1 KB of RAM and slots for up to four ROM cartridges. In addition to pre-programmed functions (information terminal, language translator, etc.), ROM packs will be available for languages such as FORTH and EASIC. The main unit contains a full complement of keys (although with the wrong spacing for easy typing) and has a liquid crystal one line display (24 characters, upper and lower case dot matrix). The addition of myriad peripherals. Among the peripherals demonstrated at the show, I saw the TV adaptor which buffers and displays a screen full of information in color. A small printer, a modem/acoustic coupler, and RAM expansion units were also shown. RAM units contain their own battery backup thus allowing users to create their own "firmware" for this system. While the main unit is nicely packaged, the expanded system has an "Erector Set" quality to it that detracts from its overall appearance. Nonetheless, the emergence of this product along with the Sinclair ZX-80 shows that there is still room for experimentation in the personal computer market.

Commodore's exhibit stressed their watches and

calculators, with one 80-column CBM computer on display. Hidden behind a smoked plastic screen, however, was the Commodore VIC - an as-yet experimental computer designed to connect to a color TV. If VIC becomes a product soon (and I hope that it will), this compact 6502-based machine is certain to capture the hearts of thousands of users. Sized only slightly larger than the Sinclair computer (and using the "old" PET keyboard), VIC is designed to sell, with 4 KB of RAM, in the \$400 range. If it uses nearly the same BASIC used in the rest of the CBM world, strong cottage industry support is virtually guaranteed in advance. Through products of this type, Commodore is retaining their commitment to the low-end market while broadening their product line to compete with machines such as the IBM 5120.

In June of 1979, Casio showed their versatility as a company by introducing the Casiotone professional music synthesizer. This departure from their traditional watches and calculators was followed this year by the introduction of the FX-9000P, an 8080A-based computer whose packaging closely resembles that of the HP-85. A crisp built-in high resolution 5" CRT display (32 characters by 16 lines, 256 by 128 pixels) is capable of mixed text and graphics applications. When this computer comes to market early next year, it is expected to retail for \$900 with a ROM BASIC. The built-in 8 KB RAM can be supplemented with plug-in modules. The user can choose between 16 KB dynamic RAM cartridges or 4 KB RAM cartridges with battery back-up. As with the Panasonic entry, programs can be written into removable RAM cartridges and treated like ROM-based firmware. A tape cassette interface is available along with a real-time clock with calendar and alarm. Several parallel and serial interfaces are available to allow connection to printers, disk drives and modems. In other words, the FX-9000P is a serious small computer priced to sell by the thousands. The physical resemblance of this computer to the HP-85 is striking. At a \$2600 price advantage over the HP entry, the Casio FX-9000P was the recipient of much well deserved attention.

While the Mattel Intellivision has been shown with a full keyboard attachment for more than a year, there has been much speculation regarding the reasons this portion of the product has not been introduced commercially. Early plans were to not make the Intellivision user programmable. As of the June CES, a new philosophy is apparent. The Intellivision keyboard unit (designed to retail for \$500) will contain a 6502 microprocessor with 16 KB of RAM and running what appears to be a full extended Microsoft BASIC. Since the display portion of this product (housed in the video game unit) contains a 16-bit GI computer and the "Television" information utility chip set, this new product may leverage its way into a broad share of the market.

Several companies who have personal computers

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE

GENERAL LEDGER

If you are a business person who is looking for ultimate performance, take a look at this outstanding General Ledger package from Small Business Computer Systems.

Our package features six digit account numbers, plus thirty-one character account names. We have ten levels of subtotals, giving you a more detailed income statement and balance sheet with up to nine departments. Either cash or accrual accounting methods may be used. The cash journal allows a thirty-three character transaction description and automatically calculates the proper offsetting entry. You may print the balance sheet and income statement for the current month, quarter, or any of the previous three quarters. Also, this year's or last year's total are included on the income statement, depending on the current month.

There is virtually no limit on entries, since you may process them as often as you like. Two thousand (1,000 from G/L, 1,000 from any external source) can be processed in one session.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Sound business management requires you to keep up-to-date reports regarding the status of your accounts receivable.

Now, from the same company that revolutionized accounting on the Apple II computer, with their conversion of the Osborne/McGraw-Hill Geleran Ledger program, you may now obtain the Accounts Receivable package you have been waiting for.

Our package allows you to assign your own alphanumeric customer code up to six characters. Date of the last activity, as well as amounts billed this year and last year are maintained. This Accounts Receivable system maintains six digit invoice numbers, six digit job numbers, invoice amount, shipping charges, sales tax (automatically calculated), total payments as well as progress billing information. You may enter an invoice at any time; before it's ready for billing, after you have billed it, and even after it's paid. This package also prints reports which list the invoices you have not billed yet, open items paid items, and an aging analysis of open items.

In the final analysis making your bookkeeping easier is what our software is all about. With our General Ledger package you can format your own balance sheet and income statement. Department financial statements may be formatted differently. You have complete freedom to place titles and headings where you want them, skip lines or pages between accounts and generate subtotals and totals throughout the reports - up to ten levels if you need them. Accounts Receivable is designed to provide you with complete up-to-date information. The program will print customer statements as well as post invoice amounts to any of the accounts maintained by our General Ledger package. These packages will support any printer-interface combination. General Ledger requires one hundred ten columns, Accounts Receivable requires one hundred thirty columns.

Suggested Retail:

Individually	\$180.00
Together	\$330.00

Available from your local Apple Dealer or contact SBCS

SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTER SYSTEMS

4140 Greenwood

Lincoln, Nebraska 68504

(402) 467-1878

on the marketplace chose to not display their wares at the CES. For example, since Radio Shack computers are not available for sale through non-Radi Shack stores, they do not display their wares at the CES.

Apple Computer, however, has used the CES as a showcase for their products. This June, Apple relied on full page advertisements in the trade dailies, and did not have an exhibit on the floor. One could conjecture that the recent introduction of the \$4,000 + Apple III at the National Computer Conference (NCC) was considered to be adequate exposure, especially since this new product is probably not geared towards the type of markets addressed by the majority of the buyers who attended the CES. Judging from their advertising, however, it is clear that Apple is planning to maintain their strong position in the \$1,000 personal computer marketplace.

The Exidy Sorcerer was not on display either, although this was probably due in part to the forthcoming acquisition of this product line by another company.

Another computer which was not displayed was the Sharp PC-1211 hand held computer. This \$200 CMOS computer has a complete keyboard and 24 character liquid crystal display. While the product is available in Japan and Europe, it is rumored that Sharp has elected to not introduce this product in the U.S., but to wait until a later version is ready, perhaps by next year. Since the Sharp PC-1211 sup-

ports a serial I/O port, an attachment is available for storing data and programs on a conventional tape cassette. Unlike Panasonic, however, Sharp is apparently not ready to introduce the communications and printer options which are probably very important selling points for these machines. I have received one of these computers from Japan and have found it to be very nice to operate, both from a hardware and software point of view. The resident BASIC is well designed for scientific calculations, although string operations are quite limited. It will be interesting to see if another vendor picks this product up as a private label item, thus gaining income for Sharp without forcing their hand too early.

What message, if any, can one glean from all this information? For one thing we know that computer manufacturers have a long way to go before their products will appeal to the average consumer. The trends towards simpler and easier to use computers are evident. Communications (in the form of connections to information utilities such as the Source and MicroNet) are perceived as being of paramount importance to consumers, and the development of high quality software is becoming more evident. It may take a year or so, but before the end of this decade, the personal computer revolution will come home. You, as a personal computer enthusiast, have a head start on what promises to be a most exciting future. ©

Computer House Div. Announces

Programming Tools For the Commodore/Disk

"SCREEN DUMP/REPEAT" — \$35.00

In Machine Language, Dumps anything on CRT to Printer. Repeat Simulates Repeat on 8032 for 8K, 16K & 32K #2001.

"VARI-PRINT" — \$25.00

Prints a Listing of all variables and every line number where each occurs.

"DOCU-PRINT" — \$20.00

Similar to Screen Dump except in Basic for use within your own program.

"FET/RECOVER" — \$65.00

File Editing Tool; Examine Data Files, Fix Destroyed Pointers, Sectors may be read, Modified, Displayed or Written — Also Files may be Re-chained.

"SUPER RAM" — \$20.00

Diagnostic Routine Checks Every Possible RAM Address on 8K, 16K & 32K CBM Computers.

Available on Diskette right now.....

"SCRUNCH" — \$36.00

For Apple II or Apple II Plus. Compacts Basic Programs up to 20%.

Programs for Commodore / Apple

"Legal Accounting".....	\$1200.00
"A/R, A/P, Job Est. & Job Cost.....	310.00
"Political Party Mailing List".....	150.00

ENGINEERING & MACHINE SHOP

"Machine Part Quoting".....	\$280.00
"Trig & Circle Tangent".....	70.00
"Bolt Circle".....	25.00
"Spur Gears".....	35.00
"Beams; Stress & Deflection".....	145.00
"Tank Thickness" For Filament Winding.....	85.00

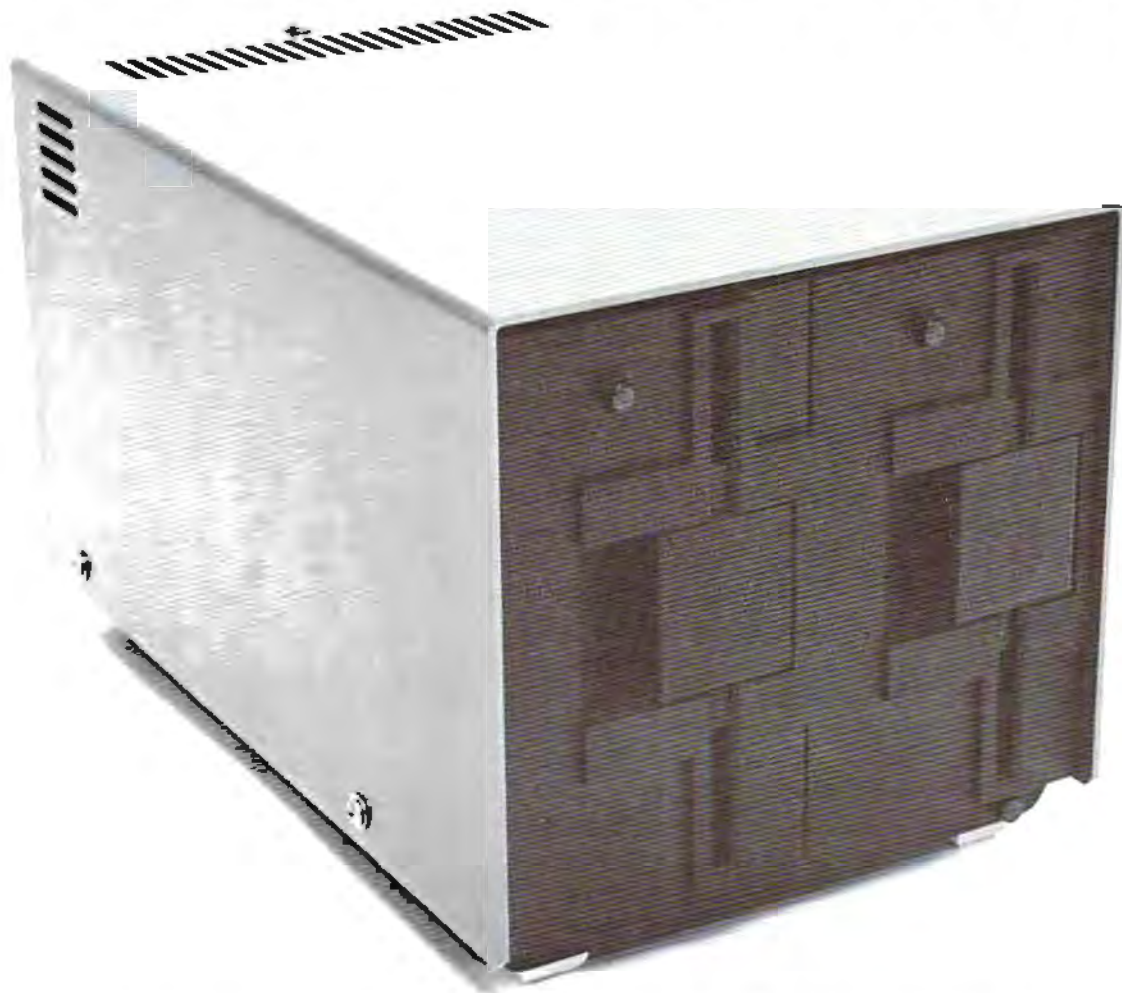
All 6 for only \$495.00

And many others coming soon — including Report Gen. for Commodore — Ask for Catalog #80-C2.

COMPUTER HOUSE DIV.
1407 Clinton Road
Jackson, Michigan 49202
Phone: (517) 782-2132

Twice the capacity of anything available.

NEW! 2 MEGABYTE DISK DRIVE FOR COMMODORE CBM/PET.



Now you can quickly, easily and economically expand the capacity, capability and versatility of your Commodore CBM/Pet computer. Just with the addition of our all new, exceptionally fast (5,000 bytes per second — including verify) dual head, quad density disk drive.

Its 2 megabyte unformatted capacity is over twice the size of any Commodore compatible drive from any manufacturer.

This on-line drive includes DOS operating system plus 17 additional BASIC commands and random or indexed sequential access.

It's completely plug compatible with the dynamic RAM Pet. Backed by comprehensive 90 day factory warranty. 500k and 1.0 megabyte on-line drives are also available.

Make your Pet twice as good. Return the order blank today!

Immediate Delivery, Order Today!

COMPUTHINK

965 W. Maude Sunnyvale CA 94086 (408) 245-4033

Please send me the following

Pet Drive 2.0 Mb @ \$2495 1.0 Mb @ \$1695 500k @ \$1295

TRS-80 500k Disk Drive @ \$1295

Name of nearest Computhink dealer

Total enclosed \$ _____

Check or Money Order only Calif. Res. add 6% tax

Freight pre-paid in continental US

Dealer inquiries invited

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Teaching Basic Academic Skills Can Micros Make A Difference?

Tory Esbensen, Coordinator of Elementary Curriculum and Instruction
Doug Hed, Supervisor of Media Services, Edina Public Schools, Edina, Minn 55435

As microcomputers become more visible in school settings, they may be increasingly asked to present their teaching credentials. This report is a preliminary attempt to respond to that likely development.

In the fall of 1979, the Iowa Tests of Basic Skills were given to all of the 3rd and 5th graders in the Edina Public Schools. Students who scored poorly on these tests in capitalization, punctuation, and usage, were singled out to take advantage of micro-computer programs written for the PET in these academic areas by MICRO-ED, INC. (Box 24156, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 55424).

Although every elementary school in the Edina system uses microcomputers, and although micro-computer programs are readily available to any classroom teacher wishing to employ them, for the purpose of this project special instructional arrangements were made with student support centers that had been established in four of our elementary schools. Briefly, in those schools where support centers existed, 3rd and 5th grade students who scored in the bottom quartile of the Iowa Tests in capitalization, punctuation, and usage, were targeted to receive additional instruction from microcomputers. This selection procedure was based on local norms which are higher than national norms.

It is important to emphasize that no attempt was made to handle this as a pure research project. No students were used as a control group. In the four schools in which the project was formally carried out, we tried to provide microcomputer instruction to every student who seemed to need it. In those schools which had no support centers, microcomputers were also used by individual teachers to provide additional instruction to students. No attempt was made to restrict this in any way.

Above all, great care was taken to avoid giving any impression that microcomputers are somehow preferable to other modes of instruction. In our opinion, it is important to have micros viewed as the instructional allies of teachers, not as competitors.

Therefore, what this report will provide is information concerning what happened to a group of students when microcomputers were used to play a major role in furnishing certain kinds of remedial instruction. No comparison with other instructional practices or results is intended or implied.

We shall begin by considering a group of 59 fifth grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Tests in the area of English usage. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score

for this group placed it at the 37th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 4.4.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for English usage placed it at the 58th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 6.4. Academically, this group of students gained a total of 20 months over a period of 7 months.

Next we shall look at a group of 67 fifth grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Tests in the area of punctuation. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score for this group placed it at the 36th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 4.5.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for punctuation placed it at the 62nd percentile for a grade equivalent score of 6.5. Academically, this group of students also gained a total of 20 months over a period of 7 months.

Then we shall consider a group of 73 fifth grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Tests in the area of capitalization. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score for this group placed it at the 35th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 4.5.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for capitalization placed it at the 70th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 7.0. Academically, this group of students gained a total of 25 months over a period of 7 months.

Now we shall consider a group of 43 third grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Tests in the area of capitalization. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score for this group placed it at the 25th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 2.4.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for capitalization placed it at the 59th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 4.2. Academically, this group of students gained a total of 18 months over a period of 7 months.

Next we shall look at a group of 35 third grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Test in the area of English usage. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score for this group placed it at the 33rd percentile for a grade equivalent score of 2.4.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for English usage placed it at the 72nd percentile for a grade equivalent score of 5.1. Academically, this group of students gained a total of 27 months over a period of 7 months.



Skyles Electric Works

Q. Your students are gathering around the several PET computers in your classroom. And they all are hungry for hands-on turns at the keyboards. Some students are just beginning to understand computers; others are so advanced they can help you clean up the programs at the end of the period. How do you set up a job queue, how do you keep the beginners from crashing a program, how do you let the advanced students have full access? And how do you preserve your sanity while all this is going on?



A. With the Regent.

Q. What is the Regent?

A. The ultimate in classroom multiple PET systems. A surprisingly inexpensive, simple, effective way to have students at all levels of computer capability work and learn on a system with up to 15 PETs while the instructor has complete control and receives individual progress reports.

Up to 15 PETs, one dual disk drive and as many as five

printers can interface with the Regent, and do all those good things we promised. It's designed to operate with 8K, 16K, 32K PET/CBM models and with the Commodore disk drives and new DOS.

Five levels of user privilege, from the Systems Level, through Levels One and Two, Student; Levels One and Two, Operator. From only the use of system commands to complete control for the exclusive use of the instructor.

There's complete system protection against the novice user crashing the program; the instructor has total control over, and receives reports concerning, usage of all PETs.

A complete set of explanations for all user commands is stored on the disk for instant access by all users. And a printout of the record of all usage of Regent is available at the instructor's command.

The Regent includes a systems disk with 100,000-plus bytes for program storage, a ROM program module, together with a Proctor and a SUB-it . . . and complete instructor and student user manuals.

Q. SUB-it? Proctor? What are they?

A. The SUB-it is a single ROM chip (on an interface board in the case of the original 2001-8 models) that allows up to 15 PETs to be connected to a common disk via the standard PET-IEEE cables. The Commodore 2040, 2050 or 8050 dual disks and a printer may be used.

(The SUB-it has no system software or hardware to supervise access to the IEEE bus. The system is thus unprotected from user-created problems. Any user — even a rank novice — has full access to all commands

and to the disk and bus. This situation can, of course be corrected partially by the Proctor, completely by the Regent.)

The SUB-it prevents inadvertent disruption when one unit in a system is loading and another is being used.

The Proctor takes charge of the bus and resolves multiple user conflicts. Each student can load down from the same disk but cannot inadvertently load to or wipe out the disk. Good for computer aided instruction and for library applications, offering hundreds of programs to beginning computer users.

A combination of hardware and software protects the disk from unexpected erasures and settles IEEE bus usage conflicts. Only the instructor or a delegate can send programs to the disk. Yet all the PETs in the system have access to all disk programs. Available for all PET/CBM models, SUB-it and PET intercontrol module and DLW (down-loading software) are included.

Q. How expensive are these classroom miracles?

A. We think the word is *inexpensive*. The Regent system is \$250 for the first PET; \$150 for each additional PET in the system. The SUB-it is \$40. (Add an interface board at \$22.50 if the PET is an original 2001-8.) And the Proctor is \$95.

There are cables available, too: 1 meter at \$40 each; 2 meter, \$60 each; 4 meter, \$90 each.

Phone or write for information. We'll be delighted to answer any questions and to send you the complete information package.



Skyles Electric Works

231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 965-1735

Finally, we shall report on a group of 39 third grade students who scored the lowest in the Iowa Tests in the area of punctuation. In the fall of 1979, based on national norms, the median score for this group placed it at the 20th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 2.2.

When this group was re-tested in the spring of 1980, its median score for punctuation placed it at the 80th percentile for a grade equivalent score of 5.3. Academically, this group of students gained a total of 31 months over a period of 7 months.

Inasmuch as our elementary student support centers played such a central role in the shaping of this microcomputer instructional project, it would seem appropriate to explain something about the operation of these centers.

During the 1979-80 school year, our Concord, Cornelia, Creek Valley, and Wooddale elementary schools housed student support centers. By the fall of 1980, all of our elementary schools will have them. Here is how these centers function:

Each one is supervised by a paraprofessional, and instruction there is not necessarily remedial in nature. Students are scheduled into the center according to specific instructional needs as determined by their classroom teachers. A student may begin work in the center at any time during the year, and continue until a designated sequence of lessons has been completed.

Different kinds of instructional materials and equipment (kits, tape recorders, etc.) are available in the center. Nevertheless, the microcomputer has been the major engine of instruction. It is not hard to understand why.

Unlike many other machines, the microcomputer is not a special function device. The typical piece of hardware is dedicated to perform a specific function. Thus, a motion picture projector shows films, a record player plays records, and so on. Not so with the computer. Sometimes called a "smart" machine, this sophisticated device needs only to be told what to do in order to carry out a broad range of tasks. It can help manage a business enterprise, assist doctors in diagnosing illnesses, and play a strong game of chess. As our present study shows, it can help students learn effectively.

What sets the microcomputer apart from its more ponderous ancestors? The expression *computer-on-a-chip* tells the story. The ability of modern technology to miniaturize its creations means that something small can nevertheless be incredibly powerful. A microcomputer such as the PET weighs only about forty pounds, uses no more energy than a 150-watt light bulb, and can be plugged into an ordinary electrical outlet as you would a radio or phonograph. Although it costs no more than a good television set, its versatility, for all practical purposes, is limited only by the skill and imagination of those who know how to

use it. Within the field of education, its capabilities are only just beginning to be explored.

What do students think of the microcomputer? Our student support center personnel are unanimous in their verdict: The students love it! Indeed, never was remedial instruction sought with such eagerness as when it was offered by way of the microcomputer.

Teachers, too, for the most part, have been supportive of this mode of instruction - increasingly so as time has gone on. Several have commented favorably on the tangible benefits they have observed as a result of their students having worked with micros.

Although parents have not been queried formally as to their views on the matter, a number of them have voluntarily expressed their enthusiasm for the use of microcomputers as an additional aid to learning.

So where do we go from here? Let us tentatively offer these concluding thoughts:

The education establishment (of which we are bona fide members) will take most kindly to microcomputers when these wonderful instruments are seen as supplemental to other forms of instruction, not as replacements for them. This means that manufacturers and publishers alike would be well advised to promote micros as being particularly useful to teachers in the areas of remediation, enrichment, special education, and homebound instruction. Implication: Any comprehensive and relatively expensive arrangement requiring full-scale classroom participation may be a difficult package to sell to educators.

Mastery learning, including competency-based teaching and testing, may very well be an idea whose time is rapidly coming if, indeed, it is not already here. Implication: It is possible that as school people generally begin to grasp some of the implications of microcomputers for education, it will be seen that micros may be fundamental to the successful application of mastery learning on a broad scale.

No one, of course, can clearly foresee what is going to happen. But all of us who are impressed by the mighty potential of the microcomputer would do well not to repeat the mindless optimism of the 1960's when (do you remember?) teaching machines first blossomed. In those halcyon days, equipment vendors rushed to market with hardware that needed only programs in order to teach anything. Teachers, it was cheerfully assumed, would quickly fill this need by creating instructional hearts for tin woodsmen. Alas, this did not happen. Implication: We should carefully avoid making this mistake again. Finally, this observation:

A famous educator once said, "Madam, we guarantee results - or we return the boy!"

In our dawning new age of customer-oriented education, what is more likely to be returned now is the machine.

Basic In A Nutshell

Name: Step-By-Step

Vendor: Program Design, Inc., 11 Idar Court, Greenwich CT 06830

Price: \$49.95

Purpose: Teaches how to program a TRS-80 using BASIC

Documentation: Outstanding

Loading: OK — Level 6, not critical

Implementation: This is a case of a BASIC program that teaches BASIC programming. It starts out with the assumption that the student only knows how to turn the TRS-80 on. Three cassette tapes are mounted in the cover of a loose-leaf notebook that also contains supplementary information frames. The course is divided into ten two-part lessons. From a simple PRINT "HI" through arrays and graphics to complex programs, all of the Level II commands and statements are exercised.

The instruction method consists of explanation, example, trial and testing. Commands and statements are presented and explained, examples are shown both on the screen and in the notebook, and then the student is presented with some problems to solve using the BASIC elements under discussion. If an incorrect answer is given,

two more tries are allowed, and then the correct answer is displayed. Each lesson ends with a test that is administered and scored by the computer. The results are then entered into the student's progress chart. More comprehensive examinations are given at the end of Lesson 5 and at the end of the course.

Suitability: This is the kind of educational programming that personal computing needs more of. The student (my teenage son) learned much more quickly than I could have taught him, and at his own pace. However, this course isn't just for youngsters but for anyone who wants to be able to program effectively using the BASIC language. In a household where there isn't anyone to do the teaching, this course would be especially useful. I'd like to see a similar course for assembly-language programming.

Other software available from the same vendor: IQ Builders (four different kinds), Memory Builder and Story Builder.

Reprinted with permission:
80 Microcomputing, February 1980

Step by Step also available for Apple II and Pet — Apple II version also available on disks for \$59.95.
Available at Computerland and other fine computer dealers. Or, use the coupon below.



Program Design, Inc. 11 Idar Court Greenwich, Conn. 06830 203-661-8799

ORDER FORM

Quantity	Title	Computer	Price
	STEP BY STEP		

Please send me a list of dealers in my area
Check or m.o. enclosed

Shipping 5% _____
CT resident add 7% _____

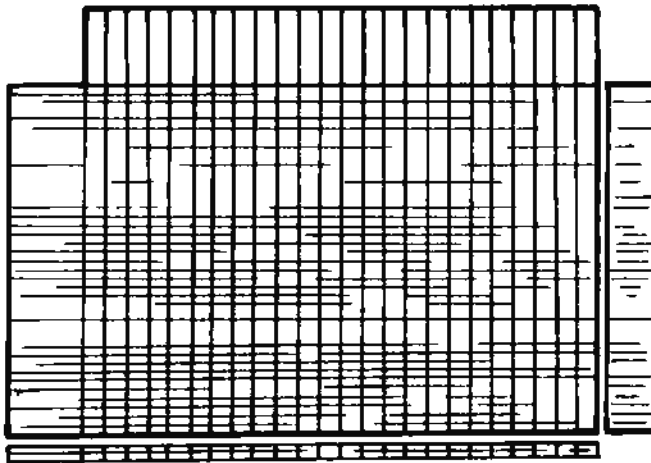
BankAmericard/VISA # _____ Name: _____ TOTAL _____
Mastercharge # _____ Address: _____
MC 4 digits over name _____ City: _____ *Foreign orders: U.S. funds
EX date _____ Phone _____ State & Zip: _____ Add \$10.

Colupad™

THE ELECTRONIC COLUMNAR PAD

A Problem Solving Computer Software Program

Colupad™ is a unique computer tool which allows you to create, store, selectively retrieve and perform math operations upon data and then generate reports using that data. **Colupad™** can best be visualized as the typical columnar accounting pad found in most offices. Powerful, but simple to use, **Colupad™** has such features as:



- 24 columns and 40 rows for data manipulation
- Space for row and column descriptions
- Ability to store 24 constants per page
- Ability to reference decimal places for each column
- Ability to perform math functions on one column and store in another
- Ability to add, subtract, multiply, etc., one column to another and then place resulting data in a different column
- Print a whole page, selective columns or rows
- Save whole pages to disk
Retrieve whole pages, selective rows, or columns from disk
- Plus much, much, more

One page of the pad, the worksheet, is in computer memory. The pad consists of worksheets stored on disk and linked by name. Pad size is only limited to diskette capacity.

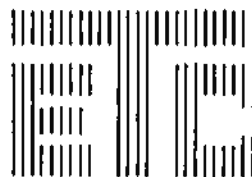
If you find yourself spending hours (or days) copying, adding, subtracting, or whatever one column by another or just compiling data on a columnar pad then **Colupad™** can save you time, and in your business time is money.

Colupad™ requires a 32K PET, Disk, and printer. - \$150.00.

TO PLACE YOUR ORDER CALL (919) 362-4200 or (919) 362-5671
LOOK FOR MORE PROBLEM-SOLVING SOFTWARE FROM

Etcetera International

Software Marketing
Division of



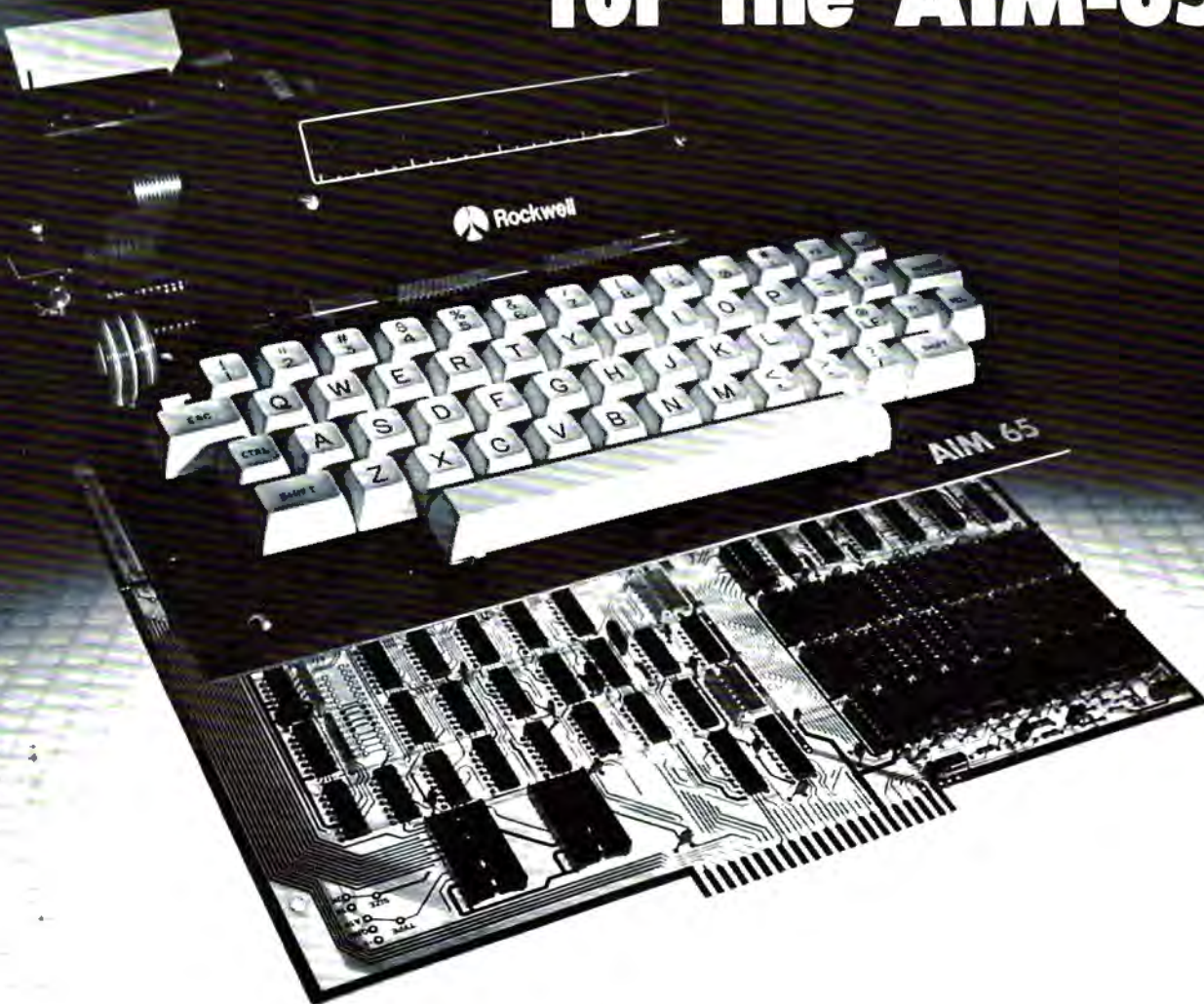
ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION
P.O. Box G-Old NC 42
Apex, North Carolina 27502
919-362-4200

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS AND INVENTORS

WE ARE INTERESTED IN SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE APPLICATIONS TO MANUFACTURE,
AND MARKET — IF YOU HAVE SUCH APPLICATION GIVE US A CALL.

Finally...Serious Expansion for the AIM-65



Introducing **Memory-Mate***, the AIM-65 expansion board that lets you spend your time on application solutions, not hardware hassles. Add Memory-Mate to your AIM-65 and make quick work of development and process control projects.

In its primary function, the Memory-Mate board provides 16-48K of RAM expansion assignable in 4K blocks anywhere in the system. Memory-Mate's parity check circuitry insures system RAM integrity (including AIM's 4K on-board RAM) for high reliability applications. The programmable write protect feature eases software development chores. This compact board, which fits directly **beneath** the AIM, also includes four programmable I/O ports, a tone generator for audible warnings, and sockets for 4K of PROM.

I/O intensive applications are accommodated with Memory-Mate's STD BUS interface option. Use off-the-shelf STD BUS cards to solve your biggest I/O problems.

The Memory-Mate with 16K RAM is priced at \$475, with 16K expansion chip sets (including parity chip) costing \$100 each. With 48-hour active burn-in and warranty for a full year, you won't have to worry about reliability either.

First of the complete AIM-Mate* series, Memory-Mate will be joined shortly by the Video-Mate*, Floppy-Mate* and the AIM-Mate case. For further information on the entire AIM-Mate series, write 'Attn: AIM-Mate Series' at the address below.

*TM Forethought Products

Forethought Products

87070 Dukhobar Rd., Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 485-8575

Introductory Special for Compute Readers.
16K Memory-Mate Board for \$399 thru Oct. 15! Call for Details.

RS232 COMMUNICATIONS

Michael E. Day
2590 DeBok Road
West Linn, OR 97068

As more computer equipment is purchased by the small systems user, connecting this equipment together becomes a bigger problem, particularly when the equipment is made by different manufacturers.

One of the more common methods of connecting data communications equipment together is by way of the RS232 standard. However, even this has been cause for confusion, as there are various levels of implementation within the standard.

The purpose of this article is to provide sufficient information concerning the RS232 standard to allow proper implementation at the desired level.

The minimum level of RS232 consists of:

- Pin 2 TXD (Transmitted Data -OUT-)
- Pin 3 RSD (Received Data -IN-)
- Pin 7 Logic Grnd

The 2nd level consists of the minimum level plus:

- Pin 6 DSR (Data Set Ready)
- Pin 8 DCD (Data Carrier Detect)
- Pin 20 DTR (Data Terminal Ready)

The 3rd level consists of the other two levels plus:

- Pin 4 RTS (Request to Send)
- Pin 5 CTS (Clear to Send)
- Pin 22 RI (Ring Indicator)

Pin 1 Protective Ground should be used at all levels; however, it is not required for proper operation.

Level 1 is normally used with equipment tied directly to each other, such as a terminal tied directly to a computer. Level 2 is normally used where some degree of handshaking is required, and is often found on acoustic couplers. The third level is used where a more detailed control of the information flow is required. This level will usually be found with auto answer modems.

This is a generalization of what will be encountered by the small systems user, and in no way implies that all equipment will follow these rules. Some equipment will need other special signals, or not use all of the signals within a specific level. Synchronous transmission will normally require additional special lines and will be described in detail later.

There have been three standards of RS232 produced--A, B, & C. RS232A is obsolete, and equipment using this standard is almost non-existent. RS232B is also obsolete; however, there is still some old equipment around that uses this standard. RS232C is basically the same as RS232B except that the Transmit Data and Receive Data signal levels

are inverted; that is, a marking condition is a positive level rather than a negative level.

The following is a description of the full RS232C standard. It is not required that all signals be provided, and it may be implemented in part or in full.

Each data set has a standard 25-pin connector (Cinch or Cannon chassis-mount, female type DB-25S). The table below has the pin number, the circuit mnemonic, and description for each signal in the RS232-C interface. Unassigned pin may have a different function in each type of data set, so check the technical manual for pin assignments for each data set.

Pin Number Mnemonic Description

1	AA	Protective Ground
2	BA	Transmitted Data
3	BB	Received Data
4	CA	Request to Send
5	CB	Clear to Send
6	CC	Data Set Ready
7	AB	Signal Ground (Common Return)
8	CF	Received Line Signal Detector
9	--	(Reserved for Data Set Testing)
10	--	(Reserved for Data Set Testing)
11		Unassigned
12	SCF	Sec. Rec'd. Line Sig. Detector
13	SCB	Sec. Clear to Send
14	SBA	Secondary Transmitted Data
15	DB	Transmission Signal Element Timing (DCE Source)
16	SBB	Secondary Received Data
17	DD	Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE Source)
18		Unassigned
19	SCA	Secondary Request to Send
20	CD	Data Terminal Ready
21	CG	Signal Quality Detector
22	CE	Ring Indicator
23	CH/CI	Data Signal Rate Select (DTE/DCE Source)
24	DA	Transmit Signal Element Timing (DTE Source)
25		Unassigned

For timing and control interchange signals, the function will be ON when the voltage is more positive than plus three volts and OFF when the voltage is more negative than minus three volts. The table below illustrates the signal function voltage relationships.

INTERCHANGE VOLTAGE

	NEGATIVE -3 to -25	POSITIVE +3 to +25
Binary State	1	0
Signal Condition	Marking	Spacing
Function	OFF	ON

HAYDEN SOFTWARE...

New!

DATA MANAGER: A Data Base Management System and Mailing List

(Lutus) Do what the big machines do with your Apple II! This all-machine language program stores up to 96,000 alphanumeric characters on just one floppy disk. Powerful cursor-based editor facilitates easy information alteration in the data base. Program permits the user to sort on any key and subfiles on any search. Retrieve data in any combination of categories from up to 32,000 characters within one-half second. Choose between screen display or serial print-out (via the game paddle connector). Ideal for mailing lists, data banks, index files, or any other facts, files, or statistics that are begging to be organized. #04909, Apple II Disk Version, \$49.95.

New!

APPLE™ ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

(Lutus) Enter the world of machine language programming with this brand new, winning, utility program. This very capable Assembler/Editor/Formatter allows you to write and modify your language programs quickly and easily. Features a cursor-based editor, local and global labels, and disk-based macros which permit you to incorporate frequently used sub-routines into any program. Formprint program lets you print a formatted listing of source and object files. #04609, Apple II Disk Version, \$39.95.

Available at your local computer store!

Hayden Book Company, Inc.

50 Essex Street, Rochelle Park, NJ 07662

or Call Toll Free, 24 hours a day,
(1-800-827-3777, ext. 302)*
TO CHARGE YOUR ORDER TO
Master Charge or Visa!
Minimum order is \$10.00.
Customer pays postage and handling.
From Missouri, call
1-800-892-7655, ext. 302

New!

MICROCOMPUTER CIRCUIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM

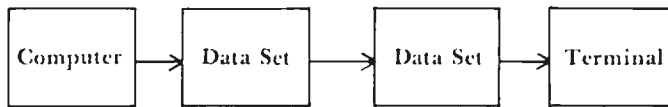
(Savon) Minimize your time calculating the frequency response of a circuit with this new program. MCAP performs a linear voltage, impedance, or transfer impedance analysis of an electronic circuit. Enter the circuit description in a systematic nodal notation and the program then calculates, lists and plots the circuit's frequency response. MCAP readily analyzes circuits with up to 15 nodes — larger circuits can be divided into subsections for individual analysis. And, the circuits analyzed can contain any or all of the six types of components: resistors, capacitors, inductors, bipolar transistors, FETs, and Op-Amps. Educators in particular will find this a strong applications program for circuit analysis. #04504, Apple II: #04501, PET; each Cassette \$24.95.



For those who prefer their
ready-to-run programs

WELL DONE!

The figure below illustrates a 2-wire, point-to-point, half duplex, and a telephone leased line which is always available to the customer.



Assume that the computer needs to transmit a message to the terminal. The computer's software brings up the "data terminal ready line" to its data set. If the data set is "ON" it will return "Data Set Ready" (interlock it) to the computer. When the computer wants to transmit, it raises the "request to send" level which tells the data set to turn on the carrier wave. The carrier wave is sent from the computer's data set over the telephone circuit to the terminal's data set. The terminal's data set, upon detecting the carrier, will raise the "Received Line Signal Detector" level to inform the terminal, in effect, that a message is about to be received. After a fixed delay time (strappable in some data sets) and after raising "Request To Send," the computer's data set will return, "Clear To Send." The computer upon receiving the "Clear To Send" signal, can now start transmitting the message, as marks and spaces, on the "Transmitted Data" line to its data set. The data set converts the digital signals into frequency or phase-- shifted signals for transmission over the leased line to the terminal's data set.

Most data sets contain a clamp circuit which clamps the "Received Data" line. "Received Line Signal Detector" level is not generated until after the carrier is detected. The clamp delay masks out all the possible noise on the line which occurs during the switching from either transmit to receive or receive to transmit.

If this was a synchronous operation, the clocking or synchronization of each bit would be done by the computer's data set. So that the computer knows when each bit must be placed on the "Transmitted Data" line, the data set sends clock to the computer on the "Transmission Signal Element Timing" line. This clock will be coincident with the leading edge of each data bit on the "Transmitted Data" line.

At the terminal end of the system, the computer's data set turns on its carrier; the terminal's data set detects it and sends "Carrier Detected" level to the terminals. Several milliseconds later (length determined by the "Clear To Send" delay in the transmitting data set), the first message bits arrive and are converted to a digital signal, which is passed from the data set to the terminal on the "Received Data" line. In synchronous operation, clocking for the data is generated by the receiving data set and is passed to the terminal on the "Receiver Signal Element Timing" line in order that the terminal can correctly clock the bits into its

buffer or memory as they arrive. The clock pulse is timed to occur at the center of the data bit on the "Received Data" line.

The following is a list of the definitions of the RS232-C signals which are listed in order of pin number. To simplify the definitions, the transmitter of the message will be identified as the "transmitting terminal" and the receiver as the "receiving terminal."

PROTECTIVE GROUND PIN 1: This ground is electrically connected to the equipment frame. It may be connected to external grounds, as required.

TRANSMITTED DATA PIN 2: This signal is generated by the transmitting terminal and is transferred to the local transmitting data set for transmission of data to the receiving terminal. The transmitting terminal will hold "Transmitted Data" in marking condition during the intervals between characters or words, and at all times when no data are being transmitted.

In all systems, the transmitting terminal will not transmit data unless an ON condition is present on all of the following four signals:

1. Request To Send
2. Clear to Send
3. Data Set Ready
4. Data Terminal Ready

RECEIVED DATA PIN 3: This signal is generated by the receiving data set in response to data signals received from transmitting terminal via the transmitting data set. "Received Data" will be held in the binary one (marking) condition at all times when "Received Line Signal Detector" is in the OFF condition. This is called clamping the line.

On a half-duplex channel, "Received Data" signal will be held in the binary one (marking) condition when "Request To Send" is in the ON condition and for a brief interval following the ON to OFF transition of "Request To Send" signal to allow for the completion of transmission and the decay of line reflections. This is called squelch.

REQUEST TO SEND PIN 4: This signal is used to condition the data set for data transmission. On simplex channels or duplex channels, the ON condition maintains the data set in the transmit mode. The OFF condition maintains the data set in a non-transmit mode.

On a half-duplex channel, the ON condition maintains the data set in the transmit mode and inhibits the received mode. The OFF condition maintains the data set in the receive mode.

A transition from OFF to On instructs the data set to enter the transmit state which turns on the carrier. The data set responds by taking such action as may be necessary and indicates completion of such actions by turning ON "Clear To Send," thereby indicating to the terminal that data may be transferred on the interchange signal "Transmitted Data."

A transition from ON to OFF instructs the data set to complete the transmission of all data which was previously transferred on the interchange signal "Transmitted Data" and then assumes a non-transit mode or a receive mode, as appropriate. The data set responds to this instruction by turning OFF "Clear To Send" when it is prepared to again respond to a subsequent ON condition "Request To Send."

When "Request To Send" is turned OFF, it will not be turned ON again until circuit "Clear To Send" has been turned OFF by the data set.

An ON condition is required on "Request To Send" as well as on "Clear To Send," "Data Set Ready" and, where implemented, "Data Terminal Ready" whenever the transmitting terminal transfers data on the interchange signal "Transmitted Data."

It is permissible to turn "Request To Send" ON at any time when "Clear To Send" is OFF, regardless of the condition of any other interchange circuit.

CLEAR TO SEND PIN 5: A signal generated by the data set to indicate whether or not the data set is ready to transmit data.

The "Clear To Send" ON condition together with the ON condition of interchange signals "Request To Send," "Data Set Ready" and, where implemented, "Data Terminal Ready" will be transmitted to the communication.

The OFF condition is an indication to the transmitting terminal that it should not transfer data across the interface on interchange "Transmitted Data."

The ON condition of "Clear To Send" is a response to the occurrence of a simultaneous ON condition on "Data Set Ready" and "Request To Send" delayed as may be appropriate to the data set for establishing a data communication channel to a remote terminal (including the removal of the MARK HOLD clamps from the received data interchange circuit of the remote data set).

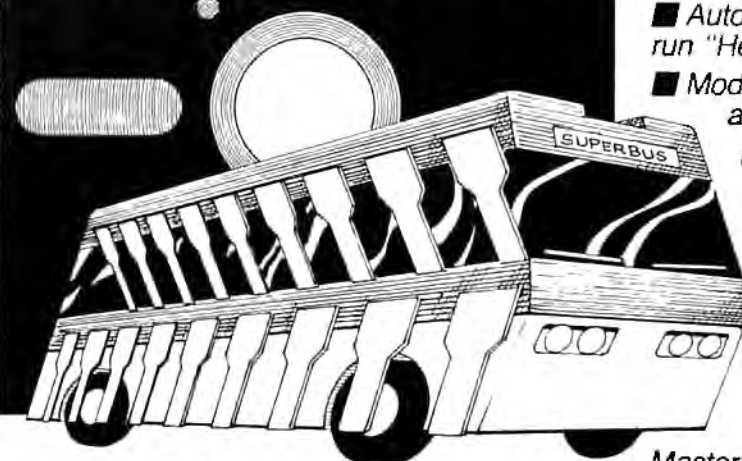
Where "Request To Send" is not implemented in the data set with transmitting capability, "Request To Send" shall be assumed to be in the ON condition at all times and "Clear To Send" will respond accordingly.

DATA SET READY PIN 6: This signal is used to indicate the status of the local data set. The ON condition of this signal is presented to indicate

SECONDARY RECEIVED DATA PIN 16: This circuit is equivalent to "Received Data" except that it is used to receive data on the secondary channel.

When the secondary channel is useable only for circuit assurance or to interrupt the flow of data in the primary channel, "Secondary Received Data" is normally not provided. See interchange "Secondary Received Line Signal Detector."

"SuperBus" will haul it all!



For PET/CBM users. Schools, banks, laboratories and businesses can greatly multiply their capabilities at an unbelievably low cost.

■ 18 Computers can share disk drives, printers or other devices on the IEEE bus.

■ Includes RS-232 and terminal programs. (Hardware will soon be available for approximately \$50.)

■ Auto-boot. You can even initialize disks and run "Hello" program.

■ Modify your basic commands for restricted access (better security).

■ RUN/STOP key. Disabled, or modified to "Return to menu."

■ Chain disk programs automatically.

■ Auto clear.

■ All keys repeat (adjustable).

■ Low cost. 2 ROM and 1 disk set (one set required **\$195⁰⁰** for each computer).

MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. orders accepted. 15-day return privileges. Specify N or B keyboard. Dealer inquiries invited.

CYBERIA INC. (515) 292-7634
2330 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010

RECEIVER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING PIN 17:

Signals on this circuit are used to provide the terminal with received signal element timing information. The transition from ON to OFF condition shall normally indicate the center of each signal element "Received Data." Timing information on "Receiver Signal Element Timing" shall be provided at all times when circuit "Received Line Signal Detector," is in the ON condition. It may, but need not, be present following the ON to OFF transition of "Received Line Signal Detector."

UNASSIGNED PIN 18: This pin may be used by the manufacturer for any purpose desired.

SECONDARY REQUEST TO SEND PIN 19:

This signal is equivalent to "Request To Send" except that it requests the establishment of the secondary channel instead of requesting the establishment of the primary data channel.

Where the secondary channel is used as a backward channel, the ON condition of "Request To Send" will disable "Secondary Request To Send" and it will not be possible to condition the secondary channel transmitting data set to transmit during any time interval when the primary channel transmitting data set is so conditioned. Where system considerations dictate that one or the other of the two channels be in transmit mode at all times but never simultaneously, this can be accomplished by permanently applying an ON condition to "Secondary Request To Send" and controlling both the primary and secondary channels, in complementary fashion, by means of "Request To Send." Alternatively, in this case, "Secondary Clear To Send" need not be implemented in the interface.

When the secondary channel is useable only for circuit assurance or to interrupt the flow of data in the primary data channel, "Secondary Request To Send" will serve to turn ON the secondary channel carrier. The OFF condition of "Secondary Request To Send" will turn OFF the secondary channel carrier and thereby signal an interrupt condition at the remote end of the communication channel.

DATA TERMINAL READY PIN 20: This signal is used to control switching of the data set to the communication channel. The ON condition prepares the data set to be connected to the communication channel.

SIGNAL QUALITY DETECTOR PIN 21: Signals on this circuit are used to indicate whether or not there is a high probability of an error in the received data.

As ON condition is maintained whenever there is no reason to believe that an error has occurred.

An OFF condition indicates that there is a high probability of an error. It may, in some instances, be used to call automatically for the

retransmission of the previously transmitted data signal. Preferably the response of this circuit shall be such as to permit identification of individual questionable signal elements on "Received Data."

RING INDICATOR (CE) PIN 22: The ON condition of this signal indicates that a ringing signal is being received on the communication channel.

DATA SIGNAL RATE SELECTOR PIN 23: Signals on this circuit are used to select between the two data signaling rates in the case of dual rate synchronous data sets or the two ranges of data signaling rates in the case of dual range non-synchronous data sets.

An ON condition shall select the higher data signaling rate or range of rates.

The rate of timing signals, if included in the interface, shall be controlled by this circuit as may be appropriate.

TRANSMIT SIGNAL ELEMENT PIN 24: Signals on this circuit are used to provide the transmitting data set with signal element timing information.

The ON to OFF transition shall nominally indicate the center of each signal element on "Transmitted Data." When "Transmit Signal Element Timing" is implemented in the data set, the data set shall normally provide timing information on "Transmit Signal Element Timing" whenever the data set is in a power on condition. It is permissible for the data set to withhold timing information on this signal for short periods provided "Request To Send" is in the OFF condition.

UNASSIGNED PIN 25: This pin may be used by the manufacturer for any purpose desired.

Although the "EIA" publishes an interface standard, some data set manufacturers do not conform to the standard in all cases. *CHECK* the specifications on each data set to determine which signals are on each pin. ©

D & R 2nd-Cassette System**FEATURES:**

- Sanyo Recorder M2544A.
- Digital Counter.
- Compatible with **EASTERN HOUSE** Software's High Speed Cassette Routines - Loads 8K in 38 seconds.
- Includes Interface Module and all Plugs & Cables.
- \$83.00 Check or Money Order.

Add \$3.00 for Shipping and Handling. Canada (U.S. Funds), \$6.00 S & H. Mich. 4% Tax. Charge Card Customers add 5%.

D**CREATIVE SYSTEMS**

▲

P.O. BOX 402C**R****ST. CLAIR SHORES, MI 48080****YES!**

**You Can Have
Your PET™ And
Counter Too.**

**313 - 771-1392
DEALERS WRITE**

INTRODUCING
THE NEW IMPROVED
**BUSINESS ENHANCEMENTS
COMPUSERVICE BUSINESS
SOFTWARE
FOR
COMMODORE**

Micro Mini Computer World Inc. is an exclusive distributor for the BUSINESS SOFTWARE developed by Business Enhancements Compuservice of Escondido, California.

If you are selling or using the COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES or the APPLE computer systems, then you should provide yourself and your customers with the MOST COST EFFECTIVE and COMPREHENSIVE business software for a business computer system.

CURRENT B.E.C. SOFTWARE

- General Ledger--Master File 1000 Accounts and Journal File 4400 Entries
- Accounts Receivable--Master File 1170 Accounts and Invoice File 1430 Entries
- Accounts Payable--Master File 1170 and Invoice File 1430 Entries
- Payroll--440 Employees
- Job Costing--1100 Items Per Disk
- Inventory--1100 Items Per Disk
- Mail List/Customer Information--1000 Entries Per Disk

Above figures apply to CBM 2001 computer system with 32K CPU and 2040 dual disk. With the new CBM 8050 Megabyte disk the volumes will be increased significantly.

B.E.C. SOFTWARE FEATURES:

- Complete and total documentation
- Step by step walk through on every program operation, with examples
- Each package is MENU driven and uses dynamic load and overlay once the initial menu is loaded.
- Examples are provided for all reports and other printed forms. All forms are available from New England Business Services Inc. (NEBS).
- All input/output operations use random access
- Sorts are machine language sorts
- Programs are interactive with the General Ledger and update the GL automatically.

AND
**APPLE
COMPUTER
SYSTEMS**

B.E.C. VALUE ADDED BENEFITS

● Total commitment to the development of excellent business software for the COMMODORE and APPLE computer systems.

● At reasonable rates Micro Mini Computer World Inc. will provide software modifications to meet customer requirements. (Call MMCW1 for further information)

- EXTENDED WARRANTY which entitles users to any enhancements to accounting software during the year of coverage. (Cost is \$100 per year)

Dealers and Interested Parties may obtain a copy of the B.E.C. software documentation for \$25. If after review you are not interested, send the documentation back, in re-saleable condition, for a full refund or apply the \$25 toward your first software purchase.

The NEW B.E.C. BUSINESS SOFTWARE requires a special ROM chip for proper operation.

Suggested Retail Prices are:

1. Rom chip \$70 (required on any software package)
2. Individual software package \$150
3. All seven software packages \$995 (save \$55)

DEALER INQUIRIES ARE INVITED



74 ROBINWOOD AVE. COLUMBUS, OHIO 43213
(614) 235-5813 (614) 235-6058

Solving Equations With A Computer

Marvin L. De Jong
 Department of Mathematics-Physics
 The School of the Ozarks
 Ft. Lookout, MO 65726

INTRODUCTION

There is a large body of knowledge, known as "Numerical Analysis," that is used to solve problems that would be either too difficult or too inefficient to solve with either hand calculations or an electronic calculator. The problems generally attacked with numerical analysis techniques require either a computer or a programmable electronic calculator. The purpose of this article is to show how a few techniques from numerical analysis can be used to solve difficult equations. These techniques do not require any extraordinary mathematical skills; a first course in high-school algebra will suffice.

To begin, we will assume you can solve equations of the type:

$$2x + 5 = -3 \quad (1)$$

This type of equation is solved using the rules:

RULE (1) The same number (or algebraic expression) can be added or subtracted from both sides of an equation.

RULE (2) Both sides of an equation can be multiplied or divided by any non-zero number (or algebraic expression).

Thus, in Equation (1), we would first subtract five from both sides of the equation and next both sides of the equation would be divided by two, giving $x = -4$ as the answer. Any equation of the form

$$Ax + B = C \quad (2)$$

has a solution $x = (C - B)/A$, which is very easy to program in BASIC or FORTRAN. The program in Listing 1 does this. **Listing 1. Program to solve a linear equation.**

```
10 INPUT A, B, C
20 X = (C - B)/A
30 PRINT X
40 END
```

Clearly in this case the problem could just as well have been done with pencil and paper. We are interested in more difficult problems, but RULES (1) and (2) above describe how equations may be modified to get the unknown "x" by itself on one side of the equation, and we will need these rules in what follows.

To these rules we add a third, namely

RULE (3) In certain cases both sides of an equation may be operated on by the same function and the results are still equal.

To illustrate, if $x^2 = 9$, then we may operate on both sides of this equation with the square root function (SQR in BASIC) to get $x = 3$. Note that this technique misses the answer $x = -3$, but it illustrated the fact that taking the square root of both sides of an equation (usually) yields a valid result. Likewise, one can take the logarithm (LOG in BASIC) of both sides of an equation provided we are dealing with positive numbers, and we can take the exponential function (EXP in BASIC) of both sides of an equation, using RULE (3).

The type of equations that are of interest in the present context can best be illustrated by some examples. How would you solve for x in the following equations:

$$x^2 = \cos(x) \quad (3)$$

$$e^x - 4x = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$\log(x) - \cos(x) = 0 \quad (5)$$

These so-called non-linear equations cannot be solved by a simple application of the rules given so far. In fact, you may be disappointed to know that no single technique will solve all possible non-linear equations. Many people like mathematics because it seems to follow simple, hard-and-fast rules that lead to answers that are either right or wrong. On the contrary, mathematics requires creativity and the ability to view a problem from many angles. Furthermore, more often than not, the answers are only approximately correct rather than absolutely correct. In any case, let us examine two techniques that may be used to solve these difficult looking equations.

The Method Of Successive Substitutions

The method of successive substitutions is one of the simplest techniques used to solve these equations. It comes with no guarantee that it will work, but because it is simple it is frequently worth trying.

The first step is to take the equation to be solved and using the three rules given in the Introduction, put the equation in a form with x on the left-hand side and everything else on the right-hand side of the equation. For example, the equation $x^2 = \cos(x)$, Equation (3) above, becomes either $x = (\cos(x))/x$ or $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$. It is typical to find several possible forms. This step is usually described in textbooks by telling you to put your equation in the form

$$x = f(x) \quad (6)$$

In our example, $f(x)$ is either $\cos(x)/x$ or $\sqrt{\cos(x)}$ depending on whether we are using $x = (\cos(x))/x$ or $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$. In any case, the equation is modified so that x is all by itself on one side of the equation and everything else is on the other side.

The second step is to *guess* at a value of x that will satisfy the equation. This is an important step

because it may determine the success of the method. If you cannot make a reasonable guess by inspection of the equation or from some other source of information, then you can always have your computer print a table of x and $f(x)$ to see where they are (almost) equal. For example, if you are trying to solve $x^2 = \cos(x)$ and you have completed the first step by transforming the equation to $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$, then use your computer to make a table of x and $\sqrt{\cos(x)}$. A few simple statements will suffice, as Listing 2 indicates. Be sure to be available to break the program because it has an infinite loop. The numbers in Table 1 were obtained with the program.

Listing 2. Program to compare x with $f(x)$ for $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$.

```
10 X = 0
20 FX = SQR(COS(X))
30 PRINT X, FX
40 X = X + .1
50 GO TO 20
```

Table 1.	X SQR(COS(X))	
Output of the program in Listing 2.	0.0	1.00
	0.1	.99
	0.2	.98
	0.3	.97
	0.4	.95
	0.5	.93
	0.6	.90
	0.7	.87
	0.8	.83
	0.9	.78
	1.0	.73

The values of SQR(COS(X)) in Table 1 have been truncated to two decimal places. Note in particular that at $X = 0.8$ the function $f(x) = \text{SQR}(\text{COS}(X))$ is 0.83 which is larger than X , while at $X = 0.9$ the function is .78 which is smaller than X . Thus, somewhere in between 0.9 and 0.8 the function will be equal to X , and the equation $x = f(x)$ will be satisfied, giving us the answer. Thus, a good initial guess at a solution is either 0.8 or 0.9; either one will do.

The next step in solving the equation by the method of successive substitutions is to iterate. What this means is that we substitute our guess into $f(x)$, getting a new value for x . If we call our first guess x_0 , then our next guess is obtained from the equation

$$x_1 = f(x_0) \tag{6}$$

and successive guesses (or approximations) are obtained from the following equations:

$$x_2 = f(x_1).$$

$$x_3 = f(x_2).$$

etc. All of this is handled in the program in Listing 3. Study this program to see how the process is done.

Listing 3. Program to iterate $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$.

```
10 X = 0.8
20 FX = SQR(COS(X))
30 PRINT FX
40 X = FX
50 GO TO 20
```

The results obtained from running the program in Listing 3 are given in Table 2. After three iterations (three times through the infinite loop) the answer (with a starting guess of 0.8 radians) is correct to two decimal places. After 15 times through the loop the answer is correct to six decimal places, namely 0.824132. Obviously one could build an "end" condition into the program. Suppose you want an answer correct to six decimal places. Inserting the statements:

```
35 IF ABS(X - FX) < .000001 THEN 60
:
60 END
```

would do the trick.

To illustrate the problems you can have, try solving the same equation using the form $x = \cos(x)/x$. Simply replace statement 20 in Listing 3 with

```
20 FX = (COS(X))/X
```

and run the program. Remember, this is the same equation that we are solving, but with a starting value of 0.8 radians you obtain the results given in Table 3. In this case, the answers do not get closer and closer to a solution, but the process diverges. Your luck has run out, but you were warned that the method does not always work. A way to tell if the method is going to work is available, but its explanation is beyond the scope of this article. Consult the reference at the end of this article.

Table 2. Results obtained with the form $x = \sqrt{\cos(x)}$.

0.8 = starting value
0.834689589
0.819394751
0.826234596
0.823194739
0.824549519
0.823946477
0.824215052
0.824095467
0.824148719
0.824125007
0.824135566
0.824130864
0.824132958
0.824132025
0.824132440
0.824132255

Table 3. Iteration results from $x = \cos(x)/x$

0.8 = starting value
0.870883387
0.739652527
0.998715996
0.542078343
1.58028501
-6.00432032E-03
-166.543742
5.99978489E-03
166.669642

One other illustration should suffice before we move to another technique. Consider Equation (4). It is not in the form $x = f(x)$, but if we use RULE (1) and add $4x$ to both sides we get $4x = 3^x$. Using RULE (2) we divide both sides of the equation by four to get our required form, namely $x = (e^x)/4$. Replace statement 20 in Listing 3 with $\text{FX} = \text{EXP}(X)/4$ and pick a starting value of say $X = 0$. In 15 iterations you will have found a solution good to six decimal places: $X = 0.3574029$ (the trailing 9 may be uncertain). However, the flush of success

may drain from your rosy cheeks when you realize that this equation has two answers, and the method of successive substitutions will not work to find the other answer.

How do we know that the equation has two answers? If you write a short program to print the value of $e^x - 4x$ for some values of x , you obtain the results in Table 4. Note that the function $e^x - 4x$ is positive at $x = 0.2$ while it is negative at $x = 0.4$. That means that somewhere between 0.2 and 0.4 the function $e^x - 4x$ went through zero, and at that point the equation was satisfied. That is the answer we found above, namely $x = 0.3574029$. Note also that at $x = 2$ the function is negative, while at $x = 2.2$ the function is positive, indicating that another answer is to be found between 2.0 and 2.2. Try to find this answer with successive substitutions.

Table 4. The value of $e^x - 4x$ versus x .

X	EXP(X) - 4*X
0.0	1.00
0.2	0.42
0.4	-0.11
0.6	-0.58
0.8	-0.97
1.0	-1.28
1.2	-1.45
1.4	-1.54
1.6	-1.44
1.8	-1.15
2.0	-0.61
2.2	0.22
2.4	1.42

The Method Of Interval Halving

The failure of the method of successive substitutions to converge to an answer in certain situations is reason enough to look for another method. The method of interval halving is particularly attractive because you are (almost) guaranteed that it will find an answer if you know that the answer lies between two numbers. Refer again to our problem of finding the solution to the equation $e^x - 4x = 0$ and Table 4. Table 4 indicates that one answer is between 0.2 and 0.4 and another answer is between 2.0 and 2.2, *because the function $e^x - 4x$ changes sign on these intervals.* The first step in the interval halving method is to put the equation to be solved in the form

$$f(x) = 0 \quad (7)$$

and to find two values of x (call them x_L and x_R , L and R for left and right) such that the function $f(x)$ is positive for one of these values of x and it is negative for the other.

Suppose we deal with our example, $e^x - 4x = 0$. It already is in the form $f(x) = 0$. Furthermore, let us concentrate for the moment on the solution that we could not find with the method of successive substitutions. That solution we know to be between $x = 2.0$ and $x = 2.2$. Thus, $x_L = 2.0$ and $x_R = 2.2$

The second step is to try a value of x half-way between x_L and x_R . This is where the name "interval halving" originates. This value of x , call it x_M (M for middle) is given by the simple expression,

$$x_M = (x_L + x_R)/2 \quad (8)$$

Now comes the tricky part. Suppose f_L is the value of the function when x_L is substituted (plugged in) into $f(x)$, and suppose f_M is the value of the function when x_M is plugged into the function $f(x)$. If the product ($f_L \cdot f_M$) is positive, then x_M lies to the left of the answer just like x_L . We know this because the product can only be positive if f_L and f_M have the same sign. In this case, we replace x_L with a new value, namely x_M . On the other hand, if the product ($f_L \cdot f_M$) is negative, then f_L and f_M have opposite signs, and x_M is to the right of the answer. In that case we replace x_R with x_M , giving a new value for x_R . In either case, we have bracketed the answer in an interval half as wide as the interval we started with.

Repeating this process allows us to bracket the answer in as small an interval as we wish, with the answer as accurate as we wish. Each time we calculate a new x_M we must test the sign of the product ($f_L \cdot f_M$) to see if x_M is to the right or left of the answer. If the answer was originally known to be in an interval of width w , where w is the difference between our first x_R and x_L , then after n iterations or repetitions of the interval halving process, the error in the answer is $w/2^n$. Thus, after 10 iterations the error in the answer is about 1/1000 of the original uncertainty in the answer.

A program to solve the equation $e^x - 4x = 0$ with the method of interval halving is given in Listing 4. With little modification, this program can be used for other equations as well. The variables in the program in Listing 4 are closely related to our previous discussion, so no further explanation will be given. I expect that most people can understand BASIC about as well as algebra. Table 5 shows the answers we obtain for both of the solutions to this equation. A total of 20 iterations are done in the program, giving an error of less than 0.00000096 if the distance between the original x_L and x_R were less than one. The roundoff error in many machines will exceed this.

Listing 4. Interval halving used to solve $e^x - 4x = 0$.

```

10 INPUT XL, XR
20 FOR I = 1 TO 20
30 XM = (XL + XR)/2
40 FL = EXP(XL) - 4*XL
50 FM = EXP(XM) - 4*XM
60 IF FL*FM<=0 THEN 90
70 XR = XM
80 GO TO 100
90 XR = XM
100 PRINT XM
110 NEXT I

```

Are there any practical applications of these techniques for ordinary citizens? The answer is yes. Sup-

Hard Working Software for PET/CBM™ Micros

MATRIC™

MATRIC expands Commodore BASIC with fourteen new commands for handling arrays.

Display a matrix on the screen and change its values. Transfer data between matrices or fill a matrix with a constant. Transpose. Transfer diagonals between matrices, or from a matrix to a vector, or from a vector to a matrix, or fill a diagonal with a constant. Do vector or matrix addition, subtraction, multiplication, elementwise multiplication, division, squares, and square roots. Inversion. Determinant. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a square, symmetric matrix.

Algebraic style syntax, checks for conformability, extended error messages.

The 5K machine language program comes on tape or disk with a 32-page manual. Specify size and ROM set of your machine. Price: \$125.

PRO-GRESS™

This multiple regression program reads data from tapes or CBM disk. Concatenates files. Selects records. Deletes cases with missing data. Transforms variables. Generates new variables. Allows keyboard input of means, standard deviations, correlations. Names variables.

Provides means, standard deviations, correlations; R, R-square, F, degrees of freedom, constant and coefficients, betas, Student's t's. Output to screen, or to ASCII or CBM printer.

Analyzes 10 predictors in 8K; 25 in 16K, 45 in 32K. No limit on number of records. Approximate timing: 1/2 minute per 100 records with one predictor, 30 minutes per 100 records with 45 predictors.

You get two programs and a manual. Program I has elaborated instructions, requires 16K or 32K. Program II has abbreviated instructions, runs in 8K or more. Cassette tape: \$45. Disk: \$50.

TEXTCAST II™

A word processor for 8K and larger machines, old or new ROMs. All in machine language.

Edit with tapes or disks in any combination. Produces ASCII files that can be used by other programs.

Unfinished words at the end of a line leap to the next line while you type. Powerful screen editor with full control over visible cursor. Repeat action on all keys and commands.

Use printer in typewriter mode. Prints files with centering (enhance on PET printer), underlining (reverse on PET printer), right justification, page numbers at top or bottom. Set left margin and line length. Transmits all NEC Spinwriter characters and commands.

You get old and new ROM versions of the program, and revised manual. On tape: \$75; on diskette, \$80.

Order your WorkerWare from:

COGNITIVE PRODUCTS, P.O. Box 2592, Chapel Hill, NC 27514

COMPUTE! HAS MOVED

**Our New Telephone Number is
919 275-9809**

**We Are Now Located At
200 East Bessemer Avenue,
Greensboro, NC 27401**

**Our Mailing Address Is Unchanged
P.O. Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403**

pose you are paying on a loan whose balance is BAL, using equal monthly payments called PMT, and you have N payments yet to make. What is the equivalent simple interest rate, called the APR, of your loan? The equation relating these quantities is

$$\text{BAL} = \text{PMT} \left(\frac{1 - (1 + I)^{-N}}{I} \right) \quad (9)$$

Table 5. Results of the program in Listing 4.

XL = 0.3, XR = 0.4	XL = 2.0, XR = 2.2
XM	NM
0.35	2.1
0.375	2.15
0.3625	2.175
0.35625	2.1625
0.359375	2.15625
0.3578125	2.153125
0.35703125	2.1546875
0.357421875	2.15390625
0.357226563	2.15351563
0.357324219	2.15332032
0.357373047	2.15322266
0.357397461	2.15327149
0.357409668	2.15329590
0.357403565	2.15328369
0.357400513	2.15328980
0.357402039	2.15329285
0.357402802	2.15329132
0.357403183	2.15329209
0.357402993	2.15329247
0.357402897	2.15329228

Note that in Equation (9), I is the monthly interest rate, and it must be multiplied by 1200 to convert it to an annual rate expressed in a percent form. In any case, I challenge you to solve Equation (9) by straightforward, direct techniques. Refer to the July/August issue of COMPUTE. for a solution of this equation by interval halving.

I would like to conclude this article by saying that you have only seen the tip of the iceberg as far as numerical analysis is concerned. One of the best elementary texts on this subject is Peter A. Stark's **INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL METHODS**, Macmillan, 1970. Note that many techniques require a knowledge of calculus. You may want to check your library for textbooks on the subject. One last plea: if you are a high school student who is planning a career in computer science, please get all of the courses in mathematics that your school offers. Although you do not have to be a mathematical genius to work in the computer field, every tool in the old toolbox will be helpful.

Appendix A.

The method of successive substitutions is guaranteed to converge to an answer if

$$|F'(x)| < 1$$

where x is any number in the interval between the first guess and the answer.

Appendix B.

The method of interval halving will not work in the somewhat unusual case of a double root to a polynomial equation. For example, if a factor of a polynomial equation is

$$(x - 1)^2 = x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$$

then the solution at $x = 1$ cannot be found with interval halving.

Appendix C.

One of the most popular iterative techniques is known as Newton's method or the Newton-Raphson method. It was not mentioned here because it requires a knowledge of calculus. The iterative formula is:

$$x_{j+1} = x_j - F(x)/F'(x_j)$$

where it is assumed that the equation is initially in the form $F(x) = 0$.

©

PET and APPLE II Users

PASCAL

ABACUS Software makes available its version of TINY PASCAL for the users of two of the most popular personal computers.

TINY PASCAL is a subset of the standard PASCAL as defined by Jensen and Wirth. It includes the structured programming features: IF-THEN-ELSE, REPEAT-UNTIL, FOR TO/DOWN TO-DO, WHILE-DO, CASE-OF-ELSE, FUNC and PROC. Now you can learn the language that is slated to become the successor to BASIC.

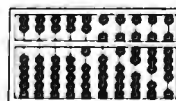
TINY PASCAL is a complete package that allows you to create, compile and execute programs written in the PASCAL language. You can save source and object code on diskette or cassette (PET version only). Comprehensive user's manual included. The manual can be examined for \$10 (refundable with software order).

REQUIREMENTS

PET 16K/32K New ROMS cassette	\$40
PET 16K/32K New ROMS diskette	\$35
Apple II 32K Applesoft ROM w/DOS	\$35
Apple II 48K Applesoft RAM w/DOS	\$35
TINY PASCAL User's Manual	\$10
6502 Interpreter Listing	\$20



FREE postage in U.S. and CANADA
All orders prepaid or COD



ABACUS SOFTWARE

P. O. Box 7211

Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510

An Introduction to Small Business Software for the PET*. II.

Can DR. DALEY's offer a better Mailing List Maintenance System?

You've seen them all! Every software supplier offers a mailing list system of some sort or another. Each of them has some advantages and some disadvantages over the others.

So when DR. DALEY's decided to offer a mailing list we felt that it had to offer some other advantages over all of the others. We have offered—and sold some—mailing list systems before, but these offer few things that makes them unique.

SERIOUS BUSINESS

When you wish to purchase a software system for any business purpose you need to give it serious and thorough consideration. What do you wish to accomplish with the software? What are your needs? How can a computer assist you in filling these needs? We have asked these questions numerous times to people who do mailings with lists in the size range of 500 to 15,000 names. The result was unanimous: everyone has different information needs. This, of course, means that everyone who buys a mailing list system, or any other business software, must find a program that comes closest to his needs. This is a time consuming, expensive task. We've talked with businessmen who have become frustrated with this process and are ready to throw in the towel. Another option is to hire a programmer to write the software for you or to write your own. This can cost more than the cost of the computer.

The last option is to find prepackaged software which each individual user can easily configure to his own needs. This would allow each business to customize its own computer maintained mailing list files to, as closely as is possible, parallel the current mailing list operation. Until now, this option has been virtually impossible to fulfill, from any software publisher.

IMPLEMENTATION

Our computerized mailing list system is designed to be easy for you, the user, to be able to easily configure your files to contain information in much the same way as you currently are doing. This means less of the pain and anguish that frequently accompanies computerization.

During the programming the author was in frequent contact with potential end users. The main thought during the development phase was to make the operation easy to understand, yet powerful enough to handle the job. Give the user as many options as is feasible, with the flexibility to make the greatest possible use of the file information. Finally, be sure that

the capacity of the system is sufficient to allow most any business to make use of it.

The final version will allow records of 117 USABLE characters in length with a maximum of 15 fields within each record. It also allows reasonably large capacity with multiple diskette (maximum of 100 diskettes on a 32K PET or CBM) files and up to 1340 records per diskette.

WHAT ABOUT SORTING?

We hear this question most frequently from you. This is because sorting is the operation that divides the MAILING LIST system from any mailing list system. Why sorting? Well it is the way that the user can do such things as selective mailings to groups with common characteristics. This could include regional mailings, mailings to customers of a particular product, mailings to purchasers or to prospective customers, etc., etc. Or you might wish to make any possible combination of these categories.

Try to do this on most ordinary mailing list programs. You simply can't do it with most of the offerings on the market today.

This sorting is done by a "wild card" type of sort. This means that you can specify the contents of any portion of a field for a match and the computer will take any match for the rest of the field. This type of sort is best illustrated with the following examples:

A sort key can be: **R**1
Matches with FORT#1
and T4R321
and %R@31

Our system allows this type of sorting using up to three fields within each record. Thus you should be able to retrieve almost any conceivable subset of the files.

File organization is done using two of the fields as sort keys. This again is user selectable. You could, for example, specify that you wish the file to be in ZIP CODE sequence or in alphabetical sequence and all records within the file will be sequenced with that field. There is also a second sort field which is used to sequence the file where the first field is the same.

WHAT ABOUT LABELS?

We hear this one almost as often as the

sorting. Well, here this is up to you. You can, at the time you print labels, choose the layout of the labels, you can also choose the number of labels per line. If you wish to have a four line address and printed four records wide you can do it.

WHAT ABOUT EDITING?

Editing is accomplished at several points in the program. These are at the time of entry, before saving the records to the file and from the disk file. You can easily modify any record at any of these points.

This does not really cover all of the operations on the files. Space simply does not allow a more complete description of the user oriented approach of the program.

We asked the question: Can we offer a better mailing list system? You bet we can! It's here now.

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

At present this requires a Commodore PET or CBM computer with a dual disk drive and a printer. It is set up to work with the Commodore printer or with most any other printer. Watch for these programs to be introduced for use with other types of popular microcomputers. The APPLE II version will be available about June 1, 1980. Watch for it!

ORDERING

At the present time many Commodore dealers do not carry our software. Thus you will most likely need to either persuade them to order for you or calling us directly at (616) 471-5514 anytime between noon and 9 p.m. Eastern time Sunday through Thursday. For only \$99.95 plus four percent tax in the state of Michigan, you get this powerful, field tested, fully documented program packaged in a convenient three-ringed binder.

INVENTORY

We must add this note. There is too little space to allow us to describe the INVENTORY system adequately here. It offers the same flexibility as does the MAILING LIST described above, but we can't tell you much more. Write or call for details. It also is priced at \$99.95.

Charge to
your
MC/VISA



DR. DALEY's Software
425 Grove Ave., Berrien Springs, MI 49103
Phone (616) 471-5514
Sun.-Thurs. noon to 9 p.m., Eastern Time

Train Your PET[®] with MICRO-ED instructional tapes



All programs work with any 8K PET, old or new. PET is the registered trademark for Commodore Business Machines, Santa Clara, CA.

MICRO-ED has educational software for the PET microcomputer. We specialize in programs with these features:



- They have been written by professional educators. Our main author is Thorwald Esbensen, named in 1980 as one of North America's top school executives by Executive Educator magazine.
- Our tapes are independent modules, each one a complete lesson in itself.

- Every instructional lesson ends with a summary of student performance.
- Our programs are attractive and motivating to students.
- We will gladly replace any tape that fails to load or run properly.

Unless otherwise specified, each tape can be purchased for \$7.95

MUSIC (these tapes use sound)

- MU-1 Lines and Spaces of the Treble Clef (elementary)
- MU-2 Higher, Same, Lower (elementary)
- MU-3 Marching Rhythms (elementary)

REFERENCE SKILLS

- RS-1 Dictionary Guide Words (elementary)
- RS-2 Library Terms (elementary)
- RS-3 Making an Outline (elementary)
- RS-4 Putting Fiction Books in Alphabetical Order (elementary)

VOCABULARY

- VO-1 Synonym Series (high school and adult)
3 tapes \$21.00
- VO-2 Vocabulary Series (upper elementary and high school)
24 tapes \$168.00
- VO-3 Antonym Machine (elementary)
- VO-4 Homonym Machine (elementary)

You may wish to order tapes by the MICRODOZEN. Any twelve \$7.95 tapes can be purchased for \$84.00.

Also from

MATHEMATICS

- MA-1 Math Bid (elementary)
- MA-2 Count 'Em (kindergarten and first grade)
- MA-3 Story Problems in Addition and Subtraction (elementary)
- MA-4 What Number is Missing? (kindergarten and first grade)
- MA-5 Target Math (elementary)
- MA-6 Adding with Objects (primary grades)
- MA-7 Subtracting with Objects (primary grades)
- MA-8 Working with Basic Addition Facts (primary grades)



- MA-9 Working with Basic Multiplication Facts (elementary)
- MA-10 Adding or Subtracting Two- and Three-place Numbers in Columns (elementary)
- MA-11 Math Shootout (elementary)
- MA-12 Bar Graph (elementary)
- MA-13 Which Number Comes Next? (uses a 3G Light Pen) (first grade)

SPELLING

- SP-1 Guess That Word (elementary and up)
- SP-2 Level A (second grade)
7 tapes \$49.95
- SP-3 Level B (third grade)
7 tapes \$49.95
- SP-4 Level C (fourth grade)
7 tapes \$49.95
- SP-5 Level D (fifth grade)
7 tapes \$49.95
- SP-6 Level E (sixth grade)
7 tapes \$49.95
- SP-7 Compound Words (elementary)
- SP-8 Hard and Soft C (elementary)
- SP-9 Hard and Soft G (elementary)
- SP-10 Dropping the Final E (elementary)

PUNCTUATION

- PU-1 Run-on Sentences (elementary)
- PU-2 The Apostrophe (elementary and up)
- PU-3 End Punctuation (elementary)

USAGE

- US-1 Usage Boners (elementary and up)
15 tapes \$99.00

WORD DEMONS

- WD-1 To/Too/Two (elementary)
- WD-2 There/Their/They're (elementary)
- WD-3 Its/It's - Your/You're (elementary)
- WD-4 Sit/Set (elementary)
- WD-5 Lay/Lie (elementary)

GRAMMAR

- GR-1 Agreement of Subject and Verb (elementary and up)
- GR-2 The Noun (elementary and up)
- GR-3 The Verb (elementary and up)
- GR-4 The Adverb (elementary and up)
- GR-5 The Adjective (elementary and up)

OTHER

- OT-1 Trail West (elementary through adult)
- OT-2 Direction and Distance (primary grades)
- OT-3 Haiku (elementary and up)
- OT-4 Pet Counselor (adult)

MICRO-ED

- MA-14 Locomotive (uses a 3G Light Pen) (kindergarten and first grade)
- MA-15 Math symbols: Greater Than, Less Than (elementary)
- MA-16 Math symbols: Greater Than, Less Than (uses a 3G Light Pen) (elementary)
- MA-17 Addition with Carry (by Don Ross) (elementary) \$20.00
- MA-18 123 Digit Multiplication (by Don Ross) (elementary) \$20.00
- MA-19 Long Division (by Don Ross) (elementary) \$20.00

READING

- RE-1 Tachistoscope (elementary)
- RE-2 Reading Racer One (elementary)
- RE-3 Matching Capital Letters (pre-school and kindergarten)
- RE-4 Matching Capital Letters (uses a 3G Light Pen) (pre-school and kindergarten)
- RE-5 Which Letter Comes Next? (primary grades)
- RE-6 Which Letter Comes Next? (uses a 3G Light Pen) (primary grades)
- RE-7 Matching Words (kindergarten and first grade)
- RE-8 Matching Words (uses a 3G Light Pen) (kindergarten and first grade)
- RE-9 Identifying Complete Sentences (elementary)
- RE-10 Make a Sentence (uses sound) (first grade)
- OT-5 Clock (primary grades)
- OT-6 U.S. Time Zones (elementary and up)
- OT-7 States and Capitals (elementary and up)
- OT-8 Answer Box (teacher in-service)
- OT-9 Hat in the Ring (A Presidential Election Game) (elementary and up) \$9.95

Send for free catalogue:

MICRO-ED, Inc. • P.O. Box 24156 • Minneapolis, MN 55424

Computers and The Susan Semanick Handicapped

Updates to Issue #5's Computers And The Handicapped Column:

Programs 2 and 3, written for the use of the Prestodigitizer Board with the handicapped, have been updated so that they will both run on either Old or New ROM PET Computers. In addition, they have both been expanded to allow punctuation to be entered, to allow the user to stop the programs without turning the computer off, to allow a space to be entered in order to separate letters or words in the messages appearing on the PET's screen, to allow individual letters to be deleted, and to allow the clearing of the entire screen - all from codes entered from the Prestodigitizer Board!

The last four modifications each required specialized codes to be developed in both Braille and Morse Code. Since program 3 uses only Level I Braille capital letters and punctuation, the four necessary codes were taken from Level II Braille and should pose no contradictions in this usage. They are illustrated below:

STOP	SPACE	DELETE	CLEAR
⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠
⠡	⠡	⠡	⠡
⠢	⠢	⠢	⠢

The changes to program 3 are described below: The directions in Lines 1-8 reflect the above mentioned changes.

```
1 REM *** PROGRAM 3 - DIGITIZER BRAILLE ***
2 REM
3 REM WILL ACCEPT LETTERS, COMMA, PERIOD,
AND QUESTION MARK.
4 REM USE REGIONS 1-6 FOR THE BRAILLE CELL
INPUTS; REGION 7 TO END AN INPUT
5 REM FOR A SPACE, USE DOT 6
6 REM TO DELETE A CHARACTER, USE DOT 4
7 REM TO CLEAR THE SCREEN, USE 4 & 5
8 REM TO STOP THE PROGRAM, USE 4,5, & 6
```

Lines 9, 300, and 310 are necessary to determine the proper zero page locations for either an Old or New ROM PET.

```
9 P = PEEK(50003):Q = P*160:L = 200*P + 6
300 POKEQ,161:POKEQ + 1,3:POKEL,221:POKEL + 1,3
310 POKE863,L:POKE909,Q
```

Line 80 enters the end of the assembly language program into memory, storing the ASCII value in memory location 922 just before the character is printed.

```
80 DATA192,0,16,3,76,63,3,177,0,141,154,3,32,210,255,
96,-1
```

The disassembled listing would then be changed as follows:

```
910: STA 922
      JSR 63490
      RTS
```

By returning to the BASIC program after printing, line 410 will check to see if location 922 contains a 96, which will end the program. Since 96 represents a shifted space, this will not affect the appearance of what has been printed on the screen

```
400 PRINT""
410 SYS(826):IFPEEK(922)=96THEN410
420 END
```

Lines 130 and 140 contain the ASCII of space, delete, clear, and shifted space in the appropriate locations.

```
130 DATA0,65,20,67,44,66,73,70,0,69,147,68,0,72,74,71,
0,75,0,77,76,83,80,0
140 DATA79,0,78,0,82,84,81,32,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,96,0,46,
0,87,0,0,85,0,88,63,86
```

The four new necessary Morse codes were taken from specialized vowels that would not ordinarily be used in this type of communication program. They are listed as follows:

STOP	SPACE	DELETE	CLEAR
⠠	⠠	⠠	⠠

The changes to program 2 are described below: The directions in Lines 1-8 reflect the above mentioned changes.

```
1 REM *** PROGRAM 2 - DIGITIZER MORSE ***
2 REM
3 REM WILL ACCEPT LETTERS, COMMA, PERIOD,
AND QUESTION MARK.
4 REM USE REGION 1 TO INPUT A DOT, REGION 2
FOR A DASH, REGION 7 TO END INPUT
5 REM FOR A SPACE, USE ....
6 REM TO DELETE A CHARACTER, USE ...
7 REM TO CLEAR THE SCREEN, USE ...
8 REM TO STOP THE PROGRAM, USE ...
```

Lines 9 and 130 are necessary to determine the proper zero page locations for either an Old or New ROM PET.

```
9 P = PEEK(50003):Q = P*160
130 POKE5254,4:POKE5255,5:POKEQ,136:POKEQ + 1,19:
POKE917,Q:POKE937,Q
```

Lines 60-80 enter the end of the assembly language program into memory, with the look-up table pointing to the character with the lowest ASCII value used, which is 20 for the Delete key.

```
60 DATA76,76,3,169,20,141,216,3,160,0,174,215,3,177,0,
205,215,3,240,12,200,200
70 DATA238,216,3,192,0,240,17,76,145,3,200,177,0,205,
213,3,208,237
80 DATA173,216,3,32,210,255,96,-1
```

This changes the disassembled listing:

```
906: LDA# 20
```

Since location 984 is keeping track of the ASCII value of the character pointed to in the table, it

needs to be increased everytime the pointer moves up in the table. Also, adding more table values affects the table limit to be checked.

```
925: INC 984
      CPY# 0
      BEQ +17
```

Since the ASCII values have kept up with the pointer, adding is no longer needed. The ASCII value of the character is placed in the accumulator for printing.

```
943: LDA 984
      JSR 65490
      RTS
```

By returning to the BASIC program after printing, Line 140 will check to see if location 984 contains a 96, which will end the program. Since 96 represents a shifted space, the appearance of the screen has not been affected.

```
135 PRINT " ";
140 SYS(826):IFPEEK(984)=96THEN140
150 END
```

Lines 110 and 123 insure all the unused table values will be set to zero.

```
110 READOP:IFOP = -1THEN123
123 FORI = 5000TO5255:POKEI,0:NEXTI
```

Lines 125 and 126 set the alphabetic characters in the proper place in this expanded table.

```
125 I = 5090
126 READOP:IFOP = -1THEN128
```

Lines 128-130 set the punctuation characters and the four special characters in the proper table locations.

```
128 POKE5000,4:POKE5001,3:POKE5024,5:POKE5025,4:
POKE5048,6:POKE5049,51
129 POKE5052,6:POKE5053,21:POKE5086,6:POKE5087,
12:POKE5152,4:POKE5153,14
```

These programs were also tried out at the Marine Science Center's Communication's Workshop for the handicapped. The blind students in particular were excited about the digitizer pad and were able to communicate to the deaf through messages entered on the PET's screen. Using these programs in conjunction with some other equipment we've been experimenting with gave us some fascinating results that we hope to be able to share with you in the next issue of COMPUTE!

©

The Delmarva Computer Club
P.O. Box 36
Wallops Island, VA 23337

PET-APPLE-KIM-TRS-80 Computer Interfacing

- PET Bidirectional Serial and Parallel interface (SADI) \$295.00
Microprocessor based. Talk to another computer and a printer at the same time. Transfer programs between PETs. 32 character buffer. RS 232 in and out. Centronics compatible. Much more. Packed with features.
- PET RS 232 Addressable Printer interface (ADA 400) \$179.00
Complete with cables, case and power supply. Cassette with programs included.
- PET Centronics or NEC 5530FP SPINWRITER (ADA 1600) \$129.00
Complete with case, cables and connectors. Three position switch for up/down/case, reverse case and upper case only. Works with WORDPRO and BASIC.
- PET Word Processor. On tape - \$39.50, On disk - 49.50
Compose and print letters, flyers, ads, manuscripts, etc. Uses disk or tape. 30 page manual included.
- Analog to Digital Conversion Systems
16 inputs - 8 bits - 0 to 5 volts - 80 usecond conversion time. Read temperature, light levels, voltages, etc. Cabling, power supplies, software included.
PET, APPLE, TRS 80 \$295.00
KIM, AIM65, SYM \$285.00
- Clock, Calendar, Remote Controller (Super X10) for your computer. \$295.00
Transmits to all the BSR X10 remote control modules (up to 255 devices). Stores sequences of control commands that can be initiated by time or an external event such as a switch closure. Maintains a month, date, day of week, and year calendar. Stays on when your computer is off. Complete with cable and connectors. PET, APPLE, TRS 80 (specify)
- RS 232 to current loop adapter (ADA 400) \$29.50
Two circuits - 1 each direction. Run an RS 232 device off a computer's teletype port or vice versa. Optoisolated.
- All our products are assembled and tested with a 30 day money back guarantee. 120 day limited warranty. VISA, Mastercard or check. Add \$3.00 S&H. Foreign orders add 10%. Mention this magazine and deduct 3%.



**Connecticut
microComputer, Inc.**

34 Del Mar Drive, Brookfield, CT 06804
203 775-4595 TWX: 710 456-0052

**DISK DRIVE WOES? PRINTER INTERACTION?
MEMORY LOSS? ERRATIC OPERATION?
DON'T BLAME THE SOFTWARE!**



ISO-1



ISO 2

- Power Line Spikes, Surges & Hash could be the culprit!
Floppies, printers, memory & processor often interact!
Our unique ISOLATORS eliminate equipment interaction
AND curb damaging Power Line Spikes, Surges and Hash.
- * ISOLATOR (ISO-1A) 3 filter isolated 3-prong sockets,
integral Surge/Spike Suppression, 1875 W Maximum load,
1 KW load any socket \$56.95
 - * ISOLATOR (ISO-2) 2 filter isolated 3-prong socket banks;
(6 sockets total); integral Spike/Surge Suppression;
1875 W Max load, 1 KW either bank \$56.95
 - * SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-3), similar to ISO-1A
except double filtering & Suppression \$85.95
 - * ISOLATOR (ISO-4), similar to ISO-1A except
unit has 6 individually filtered sockets \$96.95
 - * ISOLATOR (ISO-5), similar to ISO-2 except
unit has 3 socket banks, 9 sockets total . . . \$79.95
 - * CIRCUIT BREAKER, any model (add-CB) Add \$ 7.00
 - * CKT BRKR/SWITCH/PILOT any model
(-CBS) Add \$14.00

PHONE ORDERS 1-617-655-1532

Electronic Specialists, Inc.

171 South Main Street, Natick, Mass 01760

Dept. C

Let Your Pet Play Politics with HAT IN THE RING

A Presidential Election Game

Thorwald Esbensen

Here is a timely social studies game that readers of COMPUTE! have permission to copy for their own personal use. The program will run on any 8K PET, old or new.

HAT IN THE RING is a two-player exercise designed to acquaint students with some of the political considerations involved in running a presidential campaign. Each player assumes the role of a presidential candidate - one for the Republicans, the other for the Democrats. Throughout the exercise, each candidate makes decisions intended to result in a successful campaign.

At the outset, each candidate has 9 units of priority resources that can be assigned as needed in order to bolster the campaign in any of the states. The overall campaign ends after each candidate has made, in alternating turns, 10 decisions.

Within each state, the outcome of the campaign hinges upon four factors:

- Media Exposure
- Personal Campaigning
- Domestic Issues
- International Issues

Although the weight of these four factors is randomly determined by the computer, the probabilities are that Media Exposure and Domestic Issues will prove to be substantially more powerful in their impact than will the factors of Personal Campaigning and International Issues. The political situation in each state keeps changing as the game progresses.

As the campaign begins, the computer randomly chooses the candidate who will have the first turn. The computer may be commanded to do one of six things:

1. Raise funds (increase resources).
2. List the states in which the Republican candidate leads.
3. List the states in which the Democratic candidate leads.
4. List the current probable electoral count for each candidate.
5. List each candidate's remaining resources.
6. Get ready to display the political situation in state.

The 9 resource units that each candidate has at the beginning of the game are the maximum allowed. So

there is no point in asking the computer to raise more funds (resources) until some of these units have been used up. However, when the computer *does* try to raise funds, it will yield a result of from 0 to 3 additional resource units.

Let us say that the candidate chooses Command Number 6. The computer now asks the candidate for the name of a state, and then displays the political situation in that state. The number immediately following the name of a state represents the number of electoral votes that the state can cast for a presidential candidate. The candidate with the highest total of political points in a state (the combined points for Media Exposure, Personal Campaigning, Domestic Issues, and International Issues) will win all of that state's electoral votes at the end of the game.

The candidate can affect the political situation in any state by committing some resource units to that state. When resources are committed, they have a multiplier effect on the category to which they are committed. For example, if the strength of Media Exposure in a given state is 15, and if 3 resource units are then committed to that category in this state, the new Media Exposure strength in the state becomes 15×3 , or 45. If a candidate commits more resources than the candidate has, this blunder automatically results in the election of the opponent.

The fifty states, plus the District of Columbia (abbreviated D.C.), have 538 electoral votes in all. At the end of the game, the candidate with a majority of these electoral votes (270 or more) wins the game.

Readers who do not wish to spend their time copying the following program listing may spend \$9.95 for a copy of the program tape itself from MICRO-Ed, Inc., P.O. Box 24156, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 55424.

```

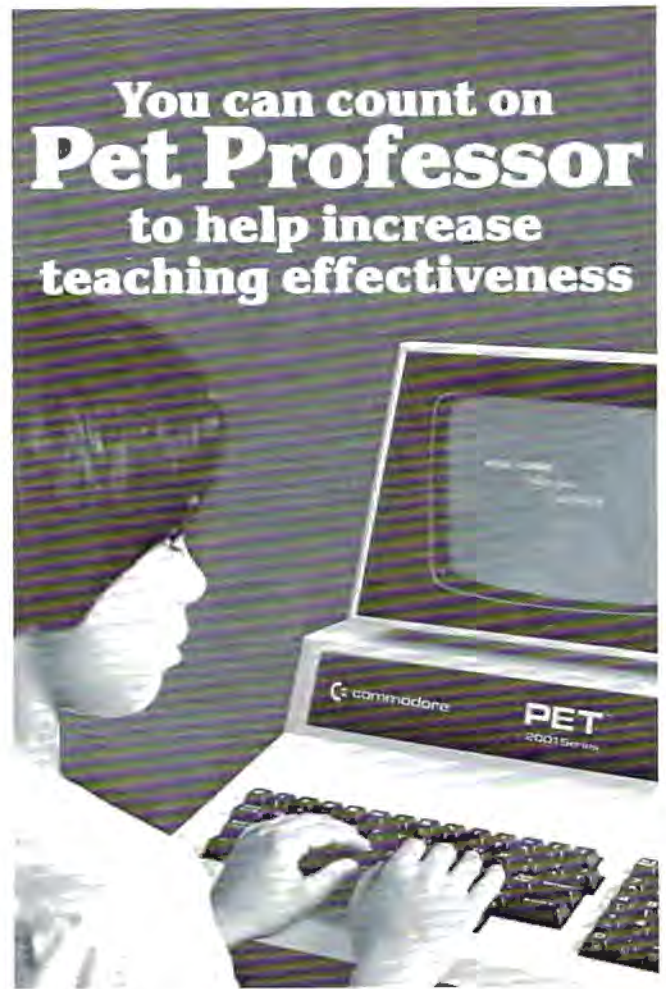
9 POKE59468,12
10 PRINT"ÂΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨCOPYRIGHT 1980":
  ~PRINT"ΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨMICRO-ED, INC."
12 PRINT"ΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨP.O. BOX 24156"
13 PRINT"ΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨΨMINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA ~
  ~55424"
30 NN=INT(RND(TI)*2)+1:IFNM=1THEH:IS="REPU
  ~BLICAN":N2$="DEMOCRATIC"
40 IFNM=2THEH:IS="DEMOCRATIC":N2$="REPUBLI
  ~CAN"
60 SP$="
  ~
  ~"
80 DIMST$(52),EL$(51),P$(51),PP$(51),
  ~M$(51),MM$(51),D$(51),DD$(51)

```

```

85 DIM%(51),TT%(51),I%(51),II%(51):R=9:
  -RR=9:FORZ=1TO2000:NEXTZ:TU=1
100 PRINT"♠♠♠♠"
102 PRINT"└─>>>*****"
  -****
103 PRINT"└─>>>* Q#P
  -Q#P *
104 PRINT"└─>>>*SLS:S- HAT IN THE RING -
  -SLS:S *
105 PRINT"└─>>>*
  - *
106 PRINT"└─>>>* A PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION -
  -GAME *
107 PRINT"└─>>>*
  - *
108 PRINT"└─>>>*****"
  -****
110 PRINT"└─>>>READ PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS -
  -FIRST."
120 GOSUB19000
130 FORZ=1TO51:READST$(Z),EL$(Z):NEXTZ:
  -READM$,P$,D$,I$
150 PRINT"♠└─>>>PREPARING POLITICAL -
  -SITUATION"
200 FORZ=1TO51:M%=INT(RND(TI)*10)+1
207 M$(Z)=M$(Z)+M%
210 P%=INT(RND(TI)*5)+1
212 P$(Z)=P$(Z)+P%
220 D%=INT(RND(TI)*10)+1
222 D$(Z)=D$(Z)+D%
225 I%=INT(RND(TI)*5)+1
227 I$(Z)=I$(Z)+I%
235 MM%=INT(RND(TI)*10)+1
237 MM$(Z)=MM$(Z)+MM%
240 PP%=INT(RND(TI)*5)+1
242 PP$(Z)=PP$(Z)+PP%
245 DD%=INT(RND(TI)*10)+1
247 DD$(Z)=DD$(Z)+DD%
250 II%=INT(RND(TI)*5)+1
252 II$(Z)=II$(Z)+II%
260 T$(Z)=M$(Z)+P$(Z)+D$(Z)+I$(Z)
265 TT$(Z)=MM$(Z)+PP$(Z)+DD$(Z)+II$(Z):
  -NEXTZ
280 K=0:T1=0:T2=0
285 IFY1+Y2=20THENTU=10:GOTO4000
290 IFC=2THENC=0
300 C=C+1:IFC=1THENPRINT"♠└─>>>N1$:Y1=Y1+1
310 IFC=2THENPRINT"♠└─>>>N2$:Y2=Y2+1
315 TN=TN+1:IFTN=3THENTU=TU+1:TN=1
320 PRINT"└─>>>CANDIDATE'S TURN NO.":TU:
  -PRINT"└─>>>(CHOOSE NUMBER BELOW)"
325 PRINT"EEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEE":
  -PRINT"└─>>>RAISE FUNDS (INCREASE -
  -RESOURCES)"
335 PRINT"└─>>>2f LIST THE STATES IN WHICH -
  -THE":PRINT"└─>>>N1$;" CANDIDATE -
  -LEADS."
340 PRINT"└─>>>3f LIST THE STATES IN WHICH -
  -THE":PRINT"└─>>>N2$;" CANDIDATE -
  -LEADS."
345 PRINT"└─>>>4f LIST CURRENT ELECTORAL -
  -COUNT FOR":PRINT"└─>>>EACH CANDIDATE."
350 PRINT"└─>>>5f LIST CANDIDATES' REMAINING -
  -RESOURCES."
355 PRINT"└─>>>6f GET READY TO DISPLAY -
  -SITUATION":PRINT"└─>>>FOR A CERTAIN -
  -STATE."
357 GETGS:IFGS<>" THEN357
360 GETGS:IFVAL(G$)<1ORVAL(G$)>6THEN360
365 IFGS="1"THEN1000
370 IFGS="2"THEN2000
375 IFGS="3"THEN3000
380 IFGS="4"THEN4000
385 IFGS="5"THEN5000
390 IFGS="6"THEN6000

```



You can count on Pet Professor to help increase teaching effectiveness

It reteaches the 4 basic arithmetic operations step-by-step.

PET PROFESSOR includes 71 programs that reteach the four fundamental arithmetic operations for whole numbers, fractions and decimals by providing more than just practice drills. Each program includes a complete tutorial sequence that takes a problem apart, then leads the student step-by-step through solving it.

Each program covers a single objective to allow the teacher to select the skill to be reinforced. It states the objective, supplies vocabulary, displays an example, then leads the student step-by-step through other examples. When the student is ready, a quiz requiring writing is given, then scored by the computer. Every program has been carefully selected. All problems were written by teachers and tested in classrooms.

Use PET PROFESSOR to supplement classroom instruction in individualized or traditional programs. Available for PET 2001 Series. Will run within 8K on any PET.

- Whole numbers—26 programs @ \$190.00
- Fractions—24 programs @ \$140.00
- Decimals—21 programs @ \$125.00

Buy all 3 for \$399.00. Save \$56.00!

Send \$5.00 for more info, sample tape & shipping (deducted from total purchase).

List of other educational programs available on request

Melad Associates, Inc.

P.O. Box 159, Milltown, N.J. 08850 • (201) 828-3682



PLEXI — VUE™ SOLAR SCREEN

DRAMATIC IMPROVEMENT?

YOU BE THE JUDGE!

SOLAR SCREEN

We urge you to read this and consider our PLEXI-VUE High Contrast SOLAR SCREEN. You will see it is a small price to pay for a big improvement! Some consider it as an Rx for tired eyes! As you will see from our offers, you can even get one FREE!

CONTRAST ENHANCEMENT IS IT FOR YOU?

We have all experienced the eyestrain acquired from sitting in front of the computer for too many hours playing games or working. That is now a thing of the past due to recent developments in the area of CONTRAST ENHANCEMENT. First, the construction of most home computers is such that generally the CRT screens are of a phosphor light gray in color, which makes it difficult to distinguish between the white letters and gray background. The former method was to turn the CRT brightness up which increased contrast but also increased GLARE. This is where the eyestrain comes in. What you need is something that will INCREASE the CONTRAST while DECREASING the GLARE. Several products on the market will accomplish this but to different degrees of success and a drastic difference in cost, as you will see.

OUR PRODUCT

We produce the PLEXI-VUE High Contrast SOLAR Screen from General Electric LEXAN which is unbreakable. It is neutral in color and will work with all phosphor screens including green. This SOLAR LEXAN is a sixteenth of an inch thick and mounts to your computer within a minute after you receive it. You do not need tools of any kind, you just strip off the masking from the foam adhesive and apply the unit to the front of the computer! Then you are ready to enjoy the DRAMATIC difference in viewing WHITE letters on a BLACK screen. Or if you have a GREEN phosphor screen you will see GREEN letters contrasted against BLACK as you do on the expensive WANG and IBM computers! You will also notice that long periods of activity at the computer will not bring on the resultant eyestrain that normally accompanies GLARE. You've been driving into the sun and noticed the difference when you put on a pair of polarizing sunglasses; this is the kind of change you will see by installing PLEXI-VUE!

SATISFIED USERS!

We have been producing and selling the PLEXI-VUE for about a year and a half and have quite a following among users. We have sold to a large number of Colleges, Universities, Schools, Lawyers, C.P.A.'s, Doctors, Hospitals and Laboratories. We know they are pleased because they immediately re-order more PLEXI-VUEs for other computers. Testimonials from users range from, "AMAZING!" to "... really like it, enter my order for another!" Don't take our word for it, ask somebody who owns one!

THE COMPETITION

The SUN-FLEX Optical Filter at \$20.00 for the smallest version, consists of a fine screening material with a plastic border. It increases contrast but creates a moire effect on the screen if your program has animation. It will also bother you if you have any degree of astigmatism. You can blow through the fine screening material, and have to be very careful not to damage it.

The POLAROID CP-70 Polarization Filter also increases contrast and decreases glare. It costs from \$26.00 for a formed plastic filter or from \$68.00 for laminated glass versions. Brackets are provided for mounting.

The GLARE-GUARD by Optical Coating Laboratory sells for \$95 for certain computers only. It is a very high quality circular polarization material laminated between two pieces of reflection cancelling coated glass. It's thick and heavy, and requires special mounting. Used in some expensive terminals. Material can be purchased for custom fabrication for small computers. As with the SUN-FLEX AND POLAROID versions the screens look "added on" due to the way they are mounted.

SOME OTHER COMPANIES PRODUCE A MYLAR FILM THAT YOU WET AND APPLY TO THE CRT TO DARKEN THE SCREEN. WE WILL NOT MENTION THEM ANY FURTHER THAN TO SAY THEY ARE A RIP-OFF!

DRAWBACKS

We, like other manufacturers of contrast enhancement devices do not recommend their use if you intend to use a light pen. Since the screens cut GLARE, they also reduce light intensity which is needed by the photocell in the pen. Our screen works with some pens, but we would rather caution you than disappoint you after you purchased it.

FREE TRIAL OFFER

We urge you to test the PLEXI-VUE Screen now. Order one for our 30-day no obligation trial. See the dramatic difference it makes on your computer. See how much easier it is to read text with the higher contrast, and how much more you enjoy your computer. Your friends will notice the new appearance as the above photos show. We can make this offer because we have a QUALITY PRODUCT, at a REASONABLE PRICE that we feel will meet with your approval, if you will GIVE IT A TRY!

After you have used it, decide if you want to keep it. If you do you'll own the most affordable contrast enhancement device on the market. If for any reason you're not completely satisfied, simply return your screen with-in 30 days for a prompt and courteous refund. You can't lose!

To order your PLEXI-VUE for our free trial, simply send your personal check or money order for \$14.95 + \$1.00 Shipping. We accept MASTERCARD or VISA! Give ACCOUNT NUMBER, INTERBANK NUMBER, EXPIRATION DATE, AND SIGN your order. Give Model Number needed from CHART:

PX1 = PETs/CBMs with METAL CRT Cases.
PX2 = PETs/CBMs with PLASTIC CRT Cases.
PX3 = NEW 80 Character CRT CBMs.

★★ FREE PLEXI-VUE! ★★

Order a SOFTPAC-1 at the Regular price of \$34.95 + \$1.00 Shipping and we'll GIVE you the PLEXI-VUE FREE! The 30 day TRIAL OFFER applies to both! (You must return BOTH for a refund.)

SOFTPAC-1 contains 17 programs on DISC or TAPE (SPECIFY) in a Notebook with Back-up copies, printed instructions & program listings! GAMES W/SOUND too!

ORDER FROM:

COMPETITIVE

SOFTWARE

21650 Maple Glen Drive
Edwardsburg, MI 49112

THE FIRST ANNUAL COMPUTER PROGRAMMING CONTEST (of Herkimer, NY)

E. Q. Carr
 Planetarium Director
 Herkimer BOCES Planetarium
 Herkimer, NY 13350

They came from 40 miles away. Some brought their own PET's with large keyboards because they wanted no part of our little keyboards. The lone Apple II arrived and fortunately we had planned a second one for them. These kids were confident, a big short of cocky, quite determined and planned to win a timed problem solving contest. Three-and-a-half hours later they left, confident, determined to win the next contest, perhaps in college.

And during that time, the 31 contestants did warm-up exercises, engaged in a two problem contest, polished off 90 hamburgers, listened enthusiastically to lectures on Fortran and a slide shown on the history of digital computer technology, received their prizes and visited a minimicrocomputer faire set up by local computer vendors. The actual time schedule appears in Table I.

Why Programming Contests

I do not know of research which indicates the mind increases its power and capacity by competition. It is obvious however, that a system of proper instruction and training with competition produces desirable results. The programs for the athletically apt are a paradigm worthy of imitating. Athletics produces very little in the export market to aid in the balance of payments however. But computer technology and software has income value to the country in terms of billions of dollars over a long period of time.

Moreover, discipline, challenge and association with peers in a competition is a tool for self-calibration. Then, there is the exhilaration of stretching to the limit of one's inherent capabilities. In a contest, the kids grow in stature and self-esteem, and that's obvious from even a cursory observation.

The practice and training for competition is, of course, the most valuable part of it all. All the basics

must be in place, techniques studied and reviewed, some of the simple algorithms FOR-NEXT loops, IF-THEN, logic statements AND, OR, NOT must be ready tools, used without hesitation.

Organization

The idea of a contest appealed to the experienced computer teachers in our areas who responded to a phone call sampling 15 schools known to have microcomputers, or terminals accessing a mainframe. A mailing for organization went out three months before the expected contest date. Six teachers and two community college students attended that first meeting. They were the nucleus for sample problems demonstrating the potential skill of contestants. A member of this group decided there should be prizes for the winners and undertook getting contributions. The college students offered to generate a range of problems for the contest. The residue of tasks consisted of the physical facilities, speakers, publicity, registration, the mini-faire organization, correspondence, refreshments, contest rules, judging, selecting a final date, arranging computers and contacting suppliers for literature.

Of course, we had two months for all that.

Registration

With a date selected, a Saturday in April, there was a hope that there would be no student events in conflict. It proved an unfortunate choice. We lost a number of local schools' contestants to a track meet. Which may demonstrate something about the nature of a number of kids involved. They are also athletes. Within a week, all but 2 teams had sent the registration forms, and the final pre-contest registration was 32 students.

Sudden Death

The committee agreed that contestants would be paired as teams. There were several reasons, but fundamentally, the purpose was to assure that the maximum



New for your PET

from



PET and the IEEE 488 Bus (GPIB)
by E. Fisher and C. W. Jensen

This is the only complete guide available on interfacing PET to GPIB. Learn how to program the PET interface to control power supplies, signal sources, signal analyzers and other instruments. It's full of practical information, as one of its authors assisted in the original design of the PET GPIB interface.

#31-4 \$15.00



NEW PET edition

Some Common BASIC Programs
by L. Poole, M. Borchers, C. Donahue

76 Programs you can use even if you don't know BASIC. This book gives you a variety of math power including personal finance, taxes and statistics as well as other programs you'll want like Recipe Cost and Check Writer. All programs can be run on a PET or CBM with 8K or more.

#40-3 \$12.50



PET owners can purchase the programs ready-to-run on cassette or disk. Use the book as a manual for operating instructions and programming options.

Disk #33-0 \$22.50
Cassette #25-X \$15.00

Practical BASIC Programs

ed. Lon Poole

These are 40 easy to use programs that each do something useful.

Income averaging, checkbook reconciliation, statistics, factorials, temperature conversion and musical transposition are just a few. It offers a wealth of practical computing power. Includes write-ups, program notes and instructional examples to help you realize the potential uses of each program.

#38-1 \$15.00

6502 Assembly Language Programming

by L. Leventhal

Increase the capabilities and performance of PET (and other 6502-based computers) by learning to program in assembly language.

#27-6 \$12.50

PET Personal Computer Guide

by C. Donahue and J. Enger

Everything you always wanted to know about PET/CBM computers... but don't.

This book is a step-by-step guide to the PET computer.

Assuming no prior knowledge of computers this PET guide contains a wealth of information that you'll need in training your PET to perform.



#30-6 \$15.00

Book, Cassette, Disk	Price	Quantity	Amount
27-6 6502 Assembly Language Programming	\$12.50		
30-6 PET Personal Computer Guide	\$15.00		
31-4 PET and the IEEE 488 (GPIB) Bus	\$15.00		
40-3 Some Common BASIC Programs PET/CBM ed. book	\$12.50		
25-X Some Common BASIC Programs PET/CBM ed. cassette	\$15.00		
33-0 Some Common BASIC Programs PET Disk	\$22.50		
38-1 Practical BASIC Programs	\$15.00		

Shipping (Shipping for large orders to be arranged)
 * An foreign orders \$4.00 per book for airmail
 * \$0.45 per book 4th class in the U.S. (allow 3-4 weeks)
 * \$0.75 per book UPS in the U.S. (allow 1-2 days)
 * \$1.50 per book special rush shipment by air in the U.S.

Cassettes and Disk
 * No additional charge in the U.S.
 * \$1.50 each foreign airmail

OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill
 630 Bancroft Way, Dept. G3
 Berkeley, California 94710
 (415) 548-2805 • TWX 910-366-7277

Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____
 State _____ ZIP _____
 Phone _____



number of teams possible complete the problems, and to permit more students to participate. It was expected that the less confident students would be supported and decide to enter.

The sudden death aspects of a single problem contest prompted a two problem contest based on a winning team with the minimum accumulated solution time. Students were cautioned that while the contest was a timed power test, it was the first correct solution that drew a time mark. Incorrect answers meant a maximum time, that is, 20 minutes allotted to each problem.

The Mini-Microfaire

All four of our local computer stores agreed to participate. So did four local colleges and two large computer manufacturers' representatives. One of the vendors volunteered to contribute to the prizes. There was no charge for vendors.

How the Contest Worked

About a third of the contestants arrived early, as did all the Faire vendors who participated. Two vendors and two college representatives failed to show however. The half hour "warm-up" period at the start is more correctly a "set-up period". Still, it was interesting to see kids set up their own exercises on the machines. One brought a memory test tape and nearly created a panic when he elaborated it would take 15 minutes to fully check the machine's memory, and how sorry he was no one else could be sure their computer was working. Another set up beautiful graphics of animated rain clouds that moved across the screen. Each team was moving in different and original patterns that reinforced confidence. This alone was an exciting phase of the contest for an observer.

One of the teachers had taken on the task of Contest Commissioner whose function was to run the actual programming contest. He distributed the test problems, face down to each of the 15 computer stations and on a signal, the student hit RETURN, starting the PET's internal clock. He supervised the master clock and acted as the referee of referees.

Referees were the teachers and sponsors of the contestants. They responded to the students who indicated they had solved the contest problem. Referees determined whether a solution within the question statement and rules had actually been achieved.

Analysis of Contest Problem Results

The first problem was selected to have a solution in approximately 12 single statement lines for an average student and a solution time of 5 minutes. The second problem was judged to be of greater difficulty. The questions, possible solution and requirements are given in Table II. The scoring times are plotted in Table III for each problem. I believe the data indicates a wide range in student skills.

There may be other implications as well, but the paucity of data precludes generalizations.

The problems however met several contest design goals that included maintaining student confidence by permitting every student to complete the first problem. The first problem assumed fast students would complete the problem in 5 minutes or less. The second problem was designed for approximately a 10 minute solution time. These goals were met.

Reprise

The contest was an exciting event for students, vendors and teachers alike. The lessons we learned will make it a better contest for the kids. Indeed the Contest Committee is already at work!



FIRST ANNUAL COMPUTER PROGRAMMING CONTEST of Herkimer, NY!

CONTEST RULES (1980)

1. A maximum of twenty (20) teams can be accommodated on a First Registered, First Served Basis. A maximum of three (3) teams, but to accommodate the greatest number of schools we may limit a school to two (2) teams.
2. A Team consists of two (2) members. Each team will be given two (2) problems to solve. The winning team will have the lowest accumulated total time to problem solution.
3. Solutions will be checked by Referees with data entry on separate lines. Please use line numbers spaced by tens of units (10, 20, 30, ...).
4. Contestants will have thirty (30) minutes beginning at 10 a.m. for familiarization with the PET 2001s.
5. The programs are limited to the following list of BASIC statements, commands, etc.

A. INPUT	F. DIM	K. ON	P. \$!, !\$,
B. READ	G. PRINT	L. ON ... GOTO	Q. AND
C. DATA	H. GOTO	M. GOSUB	R. OR
D. REST	I. IF ... THEN	N. RETURN	S. PAGE
E. LET	J. FOR ... NEXT	O. END	

NO OTHER COMMANDS WILL BE ALLOWED

6. When you have reached a solution and have checked it carefully, print the statement PRINT !\$, hit RETURN and call a Referee. Remember, once you've hit RETURN, you can no longer change the program.
7. Schools are encouraged to use local contests to select their teams.

PROBLEM #1

THE FOLLOWING SCHEDULE OF LICENSE FEES IS PROPOSED TO PERSUADE PEOPLE TO SAVE GASOLINE BY USING SMALLER ENGINES IN CARS.

HORSEPOWER	LICENSE FEE
Up to 20 HP	\$ 0
More than 20 HP, but 40 HP or less	\$ 50
More than 40 HP, but 60 HP or less	\$ 200
More than 60 HP, but 80 HP or less	\$ 800
More than 80 HP	\$10,000

THE SOLUTION SHOULD BEGIN:

1. Prompt an input of AUTO HP?
2. Print an output such as THE LICENSE FEE IS \$50
3. Return to the original prompt.

A POSSIBLE SOLUTION

```

3 PRINT "3"
10 INPUT "INPUT AUTO HORSE POWER";P
20 IF P<=20 THEN 300
30 IF P<=40 THEN 300
40 IF P<=60 THEN 800
50 IF P<=80 THEN 500
60 IF P>80 THEN 600
200 F=0
210 GOTO 1000
300 F=50
310 GOTO 1000
400 F=200
410 GOTO 1000
500 F=800
510 GOTO 1000
600 F=10000
1000 PRINT "LICENSE FEE IS $";F
1010 GET A$;IF A$="" THEN 1010
1020 GOTO 3
    
```

Solution Requirements:

Equivalent of Lines 10, 1000, and 1020 are required. The equivalent of Line 3 is a tie breaker. Return to Line 10 from 1020 is acceptable.



PROBLEM #2

WRITE A PROGRAM THAT WILL TAKE THE COORDINATES OF TWO POINTS IN A PLANE, COMPUTE THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THEM, GIVE THE COORDINATES OF THE MIDPOINT AND THE SLOPE OF THE LINE SEGMENT. THE PROGRAM SHOULD USE THE COORDINATES DESIGNATIONS SHOWN.

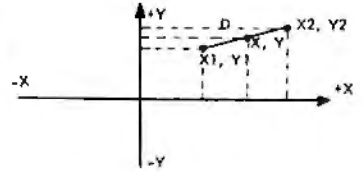
DEFINITIONS FOR LINE OF COORDINATES X1, Y1, X2, Y2 ARE:

DISTANCE = $\sqrt{(X1-X2)^2 + (Y1-Y2)^2}$

MIDPOINT = $X = \frac{X1 + X2}{2}$, $Y = \frac{Y1 + Y2}{2}$

SLOPE = $M = \frac{Y1-Y2}{X1-X2}$ WHERE $X1 \neq X2$

(WHEN $X1 = X2$, SLOPE IS UNDEFINED)



1. Use a READ X1, Y1, X2, Y2 to start. Leave lines 500 and 600 for referee data.

2. The Program should print out:

DISTANCE =
MIDPOINT =
SLOPE (0, M, Undefined)

3. Use Data Lines for at least 3 coordinate sets containing an Undefined Slope, a Zero Slope and a Negative Slope.

A POSSIBLE SOLUTION

```

10 READ X1,X2,Y1,Y2
20 LET D=((X1-X2)^2+(Y1-Y2)^2)^(.5)
30 PRINT "DISTANCE =";D
40 LET X=(X1+X2)/2
50 LET Y=(Y1+Y2)/2
60 PRINT "MIDPOINT IS";X;" ";Y
70 IF X1=X2 THEN 110
80 LET M=(Y1-Y2)/(X1-X2)
90 PRINT "SLOPE";M
100 GOTO 10
110 PRINT "X1=X2, SLOPE IS NOT DEFINED"
120 GOTO 10
500 DATA 3,7,8,-3.5,4.5,-3.6,-3,-8
600 DATA 1,6,7,1
    
```

SOLUTION REQUIREMENTS:

1. Lines 30, 60 and 90 or their equivalents are required
2. Referee must insert Data Lines 500 and 600 to get answers

PROGRAMMING CONTEST RESULTS

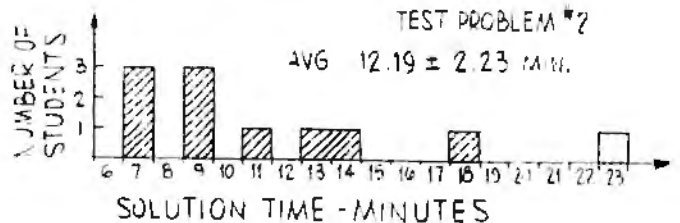
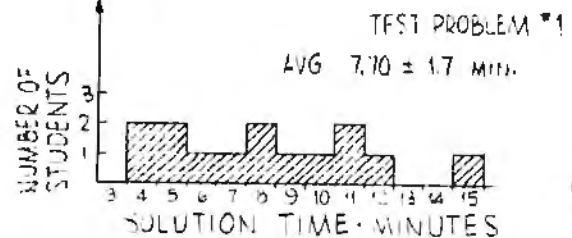


TABLE II



THE STAR MODEM

From Livermore Data Systems

PET IEEE 488 MODEM
SALE \$

RS232 MODEM
SALE \$139

The STAR modem from Livermore represents a significant breakthrough in the development of acoustic modems. The small, lightweight case houses a high-performance modem that competes with the highest quality standard-sized couplers available. Yet, because of its cost-effective design, the STAR has become the price/performance leader in the industry.

CIRCUITRY

The switchable, four-section bandpass filter provides the user with excellent out-of-band rejection to assure accurate processing of the received carrier, even at signal levels of less than -47 dBm. Further, the proven soft limiter and phase lock loop discriminator yields data that is essentially jitter free.

The oscillator is built using highly stable, state-variable circuitry that delivers a nearly harmonic free, phase coherent sine wave to the telephone network, assuring compatibility with all other 103 type modems. Because of the pureness of the sine wave, the STAR modem exceeds even the stringent harmonic requirements of all CCITT countries.

CARRIER DETECT

To assure accurate teleprocessing connections, the carrier detect circuitry prevents the modem from attempting to operate when excessive noise would produce errors or cause marginal operation. The circuitry also has a special amplitude sensor that prevents chatter when the received signal fades.

EXCLUSIVE ACOUSTIC CHAMBERS

The exclusive triple seal of Livermore's new flat mounted cups locks the handset into the acoustic chamber yielding superior acoustic isolation and mechanical cushioning. Designed to adapt to most common handsets used throughout the world (also fits GTE handsets), the STAR offers the utmost in flexibility and transmission reliability.

SELF TEST

The self test feature on the STAR allows the user to verify total operation of the acoustic modem by using the terminal in the full duplex mode. No need for remote assistance in diagnosing terminal or modem products.

Utilizing the experience gained from building high quality couplers for over twelve years Livermore has designed a coupler superior to any in its class for cost efficiency in industrial, commercial, business or home situations. You can see why we call it the STAR!

SPECIFICATIONS

- Data Rate:** 0 to 300 baud.
- Compatibility:** Bell 103 and 113, CCITT
- Transmit Frequencies,*** Originate - 1070 Hz/Space, 1270 Hz/Mark, Answer - 2025 Hz/Space, 2225 Hz/Mark.
- Receive Frequencies,*** Originate - 2025 Hz/Space, 2225 Hz/Mark, Answer - 1070 Hz/Space, 1270 Hz/Mark.
- Frequency Stability:** ±0.3 percent.
- Receiver Sensitivity:** -50 dBm ON, -53 dBm OFF.
- Transmit Level:** -15 dBm.
- Modulation:** Frequency shift keyed (FSK)
- Carrier Detect Delay:** 1.2 seconds ON, 120 msec OFF
- EIA Terminal Interface:** Compatible with RS 232 specifications
- Interface:** IEEE 488
- Optional Interfaces:** 20 ma.
- *International (CCITT) frequencies available**
- Switches:** Originate/OR/Answer, Full Duplex/Test/Half Duplex.
- Indicators:** Transmit Data, Receive Data, Carrier Ready, Test
- Environmental:** Ambient operating temperature 5°C to 50°C, Relative humidity 10 to 90 percent (non-condensing)
- Power:** Supplied by 24 VAC/150 MA UL/CSA listed wall-mount transformer. Input 115 VAC, 2.5 watts (220 VAC, 50 Hz adaptor available on request)
- Dimensions:** 10" x 4" x 2"
- Weight:** 1.7 lbs. (2.2 lbs shipping weight including AC adaptor)
- Warranty:** Two years on parts and labor

6502	7.45	10	6.95	50	6.55	100	6.15
6502A	8.40	10	7.95	50	7.35	100	6.90
6520 PIA	5.15	10	4.90	50	4.45	100	4.15
6522VIA	6.90	10	6.50	50	6.10	100	5.70
6532	7.90	10	7.40	50	7.00	100	6.60
7114 1.450			4.65	20	4.35	100	4.15
7114 1.300			5.95	20	5.45	100	5.10
7276 EPROM	21.00	5	19.00	10			17.00
4116-2100 ns RAM			7.00		8		6.25
6550 RAM - PET 8K							12.70
S-100 Wire Wrap	2.65				Solder Tail		2.15

CASSETTES—AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM

High output, low noise, 5 screw mounting, labels.
 C-10 10/6.65 50/25.00 100/48.00
 C-20 10/6.45 50/29.50 100/57.00
 C-30 10/7.30 50/34.00 100/66.00
 All other lengths available. Write for price list.

ATARI 800 SPECIAL \$799
 All Atari Modules 20% OFF

DISKS
 (write for quantity prices)

SCOTCH (3M) 8	10/3.10	50/2.85	100/2.75
SCOTCH (3M) 5	10/3.15	50/2.95	100/2.85
Maxell 5	10/3.65	50/3.40	100/3.15
Maxell 8 Double Dens	10/4.10	50/3.95	100/3.80
Verbatim 5	10/2.40	50/2.35	100/2.30
BASF 5	10/2.45	20/2.35	100/2.30
BASF 8	10/2.50	20/2.45	100/2.35
Diskette Storage Pages			10 for 3.95
Disk Library Cases	8	2.85	5 - 2.15

Commodore CBM-PET SPECIALS

- FREE - Up to \$235 free merchandise with purchase of one of following CBM-PET items
- 8012 32K 80 column CRT \$175 235
 - 8016 16K 80 column CRT 1495 205
 - 8050 Dual Disk Drive-950,000 bytes 1635 220
 - CBM Modem-IEEE Interface 395 50
 - CBM Voice Synthesizer 395 50
 - 8N full size graphics keyboard 795 100
 - 16K Full Size Graphics or Business Keyboard 995 145
 - 32K Full Size Graphics or Business Keyboard 1295 205
 - 2040 Dual Disk Drive-343,000 bytes 1295 205
 - 2022 Tractor Feed Printer 795 100
 - 2023 Pressure Feed Printer 695 90
 - C24 External Cassette Deck 95 12
- Used PETs limited quantities! Call

EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS
 Buy 2 computers, get 1 FREE

VISCALC for PET (CBM Personal Software)	\$128
CBM Assembler/Editor (disk)	89
CBM General Ledger A/P A/R NEW	270
CBM Full Size Graphics Keyboard	\$ 74
WordPro I-for 8K PET	25
WordPro II 16 or 32K, 2040 Printer	72
WordPro III-32K, 2040 Printer	178
WordPro IV for 8032	268
PASCAL Compiler for PET	75
Programmers Toolkit-PET ROM Utilities	\$ 44.90
PET Spacemaker Switch	72.90
Dust Cover for PET	7.90
IEEE Parallel Printer Interface for PET	29.00
IEEE-RS232 Printer Interface for PET	149.00

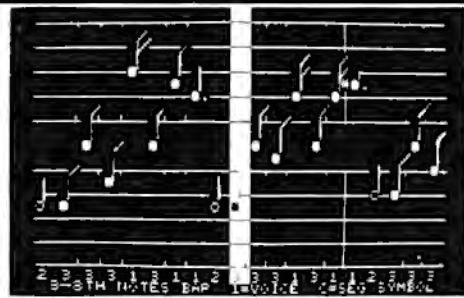
Centronics 737 Proportional Spacing Printer \$800
 NEC Spewriter-parallel 2450

- SYM-1 5209 with 4K RAM 5 238
- SYM BAS I BASIC in ROM 85
- SYM RAE I 2 Assembler in ROM 85
- MCT 1010 Symbolic Development System 1345
- *TM 2.80 Symbolic Video Board 349
- *KM 1 card \$34 for power supply 159
- Seawell Motherboard 4K RAM 195
- Seawell 16K Static RAM KIM SYM AIM 320
- S 100 Static RAM kit SALE 198
- Leorda Video 100 12 Monitor 179
- Zenith 214 Terminal (factory asm) 770

- K1 4M Four Voice Music Board for PET \$34.90
- Visible Music Monitor (4 voices) for PET 29.90
- SPECIAL - K1 4M with Visible Music Monitor 59.90

A P Products 15% OFF

- All Book and Software Prices are Discounted
- PET Personal Computer Guide (Osborne) 512.75
 - PET and the IEEE 488 Bus (Osborne) 12.75
 - 6502 Assembly Language (Osborne) 9.45
 - Programming the 6502 (Zaks) 10.45
 - 6502 Applications Book (Zaks) 10.45
 - Programming a Microcomputer-6502 7.75
 - 6502 Software Bookbook (Suelbi) 9.45



FOUR PART HARMONY FOR THE PET

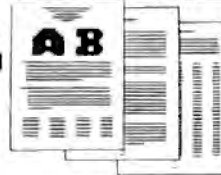
A-B Computers announces a combination system consisting of the KL-4M DAC Board and the Visible Music Monitor for Commodore PET-CBM computers. The package enables PET users to easily create and play musical compositions of up to 4 parts.

The KL-4M Board includes an 8-bit Digital to Analog Converter, a low pass filter to eliminate high frequency computer generated hiss, and an on-board audio amplifier. An RCA-type jack is also included for quick attachment of your speaker. Amplification of the 6522 CB2 generated single note sound is incorporated as well, so that no additional hardware (other than a speaker) is required. Connection is made via the parallel and cassette ports. Both ports are extended with duplicate connectors (with keyways) so I/O capabilities are not reduced in any way. Board orientation is parallel to the back of the PET so additional table space is not required. The KL-4M is compatible with any of the 4 part music monitors for which a number of precoded songs are available.

The Visible Music Monitor is intended to support 4-part harmony systems such as the KL-4M. Visible Music Monitor is written entirely in 6502 machine language. VMM provides an easy way to enter 4 part music. The user can see the notes on the screen as they are entered, and can make changes both with the insert and delete keys, and by using cursor up and down to move notes on the screen. Other features include record changer mode to load successive songs without intervention, user definable keyboard, and entry of whole notes through 64ths including dotted and triplet notes. Additionally, you can specify or change tempo, set key signature, and transpose at any time. Wave form modification makes it possible to create new instrument sounds. Voices can switch from one instrument to another or gang up on one instrument during the course of the song. Music can be played either with note display useful for debugging songs, or with no display.

KL-4M Music Board & Visible Music Monitor Program \$59.90

PAPER-MATE 60 COMMAND WORD PROCESSOR



Paper-Mate is a full featured word processor for \$29.00 by Michael Riley. Paper-Mate incorporates 60 commands to give you full screen editing with graphics for all 16k or 32k PETs, all printers, and disk or tape drives. It also includes most features of the CBM WordPro III, plus many additional features.

For writing text, Paper-Mate has a definable keyboard so you can use either Business or Graphics machines. Shift lock on letters only or use keyboard shift lock. All keys repeat.

Paper-Mate text editing includes floating cursor, scroll up or down, page forward or back, and repeating insert and delete keys. Text Block handling includes transfer, delete, append, save, link, and insert.

All formatting commands are embedded in text for complete control. Commands include margin control and release, column adjust, 9 tab settings, variable line spacing, justify text, center text, and auto print form letter (variable block). Files can be linked so that one command prints an entire manuscript. Auto page, page headers, page numbers, pause at end of page, and hyphenation pauses are included.

Unlike most word processors, PET graphics as well as text can be used. Paper-Mate can send its ASCII code over any secondary address to any printer.

Paper-Mate works on 16k or 32k PETs with any ROM, cassette or disk, and CBM or non-CBM printers. An 8k version is in development.

To order Paper-Mate, specify machine and ROM type.

On Tape (with manual) \$29.95
On Disk (with manual) \$32.95
Manual Separate \$ 1.00

BET YOU CAN'T BEAT IT! MICROHELLO
by Mike Riley

There are five levels of play in this PET machine language program. Level four is for experts only and is designed for tournament level play. So far, no one has been able to beat level four. Level five takes several minutes of specific moves.

There are several features to help in the analysis of a game. Any position on the board can be recalled and replayed. Both the level of difficulty and the position of the pieces can be changed at any time. You can play against the machine, against another person, or watch the machine play itself. You and the machine can switch sides during the game. Moves are selected with the cursor rather than by coordinates. For all PETS \$9.95

TUNNEL VISION & KAT AND MOUSE
NOW IN MACHINE LANGUAGE

By Riley and Levinson

This program was so popular that several other versions have appeared on the market. In order to keep ahead of the competition, the program has been re-written in machine language for fast graphics.

The program includes two excellent maze games. In Tunnel Vision, you view the maze from inside in perspective. If you get lost, the program provides a map showing your trail. In Kat and Mouse, you must find your way through the maze before the hungry Kat finds you. Each maze has only one solution, and each is unique. For all PETS \$7.95

KMMM PASCAL for PET

A subset of standard Pascal (Jensen, Wirth) for PET

Includes following standard identifiers:

Types: INTEGER, BOOLEAN, CHAR, TEXT

Procedures: RESET, READ, READLN, REWRITE, WRITE, WRITELN

+ - * / = () [] := =

() [] () or (* +) := ;

div, mod, or, and, not, if, then, else, case, of, repeat, until, while, do, for, to, downto, begin, end, const, var, array, function, procedure

Sequential I/O supported (both disk and tape)

Extensions:

Memory can be manipulated as an array (MEM)

% sign allows hex values in literals and I/O

Floating Point available in 4th quarter 1980 (nominal upgrade charge)

Included in package:

- Machine Language Pascal Source Editor
- Machine Language Compiler (generates P-Code)
- P-Code to machine language translator (produces optimized machine language object code - not just a P-Code interpreter)
- P-Code Interpreter (for debugging and learning)
- Run-time package
- User Manual
- Sample programs

Versions available for ROMs 2.0 (cassette only), 3.0, 4.0. Requires 16K minimum.

KMM PASCAL on tape or disk (with User Manual) \$75
User Manual Only \$15

EARL FOR PET

Editor, Assembler, and Relocator/Linker

Disk File Based for PET

Editor can edit files larger than memory

Assembler features:

- 2 Pass Assembler
- Generates Relocatable Object Code
- Uses standard MOS Technology mnemonics
- Disk file input
- Listing output to screen or printer

Relocator/Linker capabilities:

- Relocates assembler output to desired memory location
- Resolves symbols declared external in assembly
- Links multiple object programs as one memory load

EARL for PET (with User Manual) \$65

User Manual Only \$15

ATARI Computer Systems

BASE UNIT	SALE
400 Computer System	\$ 419
800 Computer System (with 16K RAM)	800
ACCESSORIES	
8K RAM Memory Module	95
16K RAM Memory Module	155
CX70 Light Pen	59
CX30-04 Paddle Controller Pair	16
CX40-04 Joystick Controller Pair	16
CX81 I/O Data Cord (5 feet)	12

PERIPHERALS

410 Program Recorder	69
Disk Drive	539
815 Dual Disk Drive (Double Density)	1195
820 Printer (40 Column Impact)	399
822 Thermal Printer (40 Column)	358
825 Printer (80 Column Impact)	795
830 Acoustic Modem	159
850 Interface Module	175

PERSONAL INTEREST AND DEVELOPMENT

CX4101 Invitation to Programming 1 (tape)	16
CXL4007 Music Composer (cartridge)	48
ENTERTAINMENT	
CXL4004 Basketball (cartridge) uses Joysticks	32
CXL4009 Computer Chess (cartridge) - Joystick	32
CX4111 Space Invaders (tape) uses Joysticks	16
CXL4011 Star Raiders (cartridge) - Joystick	48
CXL4006 Super Breakout™ uses Paddles	32
CXL4010 3-D Tic-Tac-Toe (cartridge) - Joysticks	32
CXL4005 Video Easel (cartridge) uses Joysticks	32

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

CXL4003 Assembler Editor (cartridge)	48
--------------------------------------	----

EDUCATION-Talk & Teach™ Courseware

(4 tapes per course, use with CXL4001)	
CXL4001 Education System Master (cartridge)	20
CX6001 U.S. History	24
CX6002 U.S. Government	24
CX6003 Supervisory Skills	24
CX6004 World History (Western)	24
CX6005 Basic Sociology	24
CX6006 Counseling Procedures	24
CX6007 Principles of Accounting	24
CX6008 Physics	24
CX6009 Great Classics	24
CX6010 Business Communications	24
CX6011 Basic Psychology	24
CX6012 Effective Writing	24
CX6014 Principles of Economics	24
CX6015 Spelling	24

115 E. Stump Road
Montgomeryville, PA 18936 215-699-5826

A B Computers

WRITE FOR COMPLETE CATALOG
Add \$1.25 per order for shipping. We pay balance of UPS surface charges on all prepaid orders.

Al Baker's Programming Hints: APPLE and ATARI

More on Menu Selection

The Apple is a programmer's computer. It has many strengths and few weaknesses. However, using its strengths often requires the very best from a programmer. This issue we are going to explore effective use of the Apple's paddle controllers in menu selection. Next issue we'll continue this exploration with an even more powerful application of the paddles. But we're getting ahead of ourselves.

Last Issue: Atari

I left the Atari readers with a problem last time: condense the number selection routine as much as possible and use it in a program. If you'd like to share your solution with the rest of us, send me a listing. My solution is in Listing 1. The program is the old favorite "Guessing Game".

The routine is condensed into lines 1000 to 1050. I made a few changes in it to accommodate the game. The main change was to remove the setup of the variable "A". The rest of the program is the standard number guessing program. Lines 7 through 23 initialize the variables, including "A", and lines 30 through 80 pick out a random number and ask the player to guess it.

Line 90 calls the joystick number selection routine. If the player makes a correct guess, then lines 200 to 220 tell him so and loop back for another game. Otherwise lines 117 to 140 give him a Bronx cheer, tell him how he was wrong, and loop back for another guess.

```

1 REM          GUESS A NUMBER.
2 REM
3 REM
5 REM  SET UP THE JOYSTICK DATA
6 REM
7 A=10

```

```

10 LOW=1
20 HIGH=20
21 X=17
22 Y=12
23 PLAYER=1
27 REM
28 REM          PLAY THE GAME
29 REM
30 GRAPHICS 0
40 POSITION 2,5
50 ? "I AM THINKING OF A NUMBER BETWEEN"

```

```

60 ? LOW;" AND ";HIGH;" . ";
70 ? "WHAT IS YOUR GUESS:"
80 GUESS=INT(RND(0)*20)+1
82 REM
84 REM          GET THE PLAYER'S ANSWER
86 REM
90 GOSUB 1000
100 POSITION 14,20
110 IF A=GUESS THEN 200
112 REM
114 REM          WRONG GUESS
116 REM
117 SOUND 0,200,10,15
118 FOR I=1 TO 50:NEXT I
119 SOUND 0,0,0,0
120 IF A<GUESS THEN ? "TRY HIGHER"
130 IF A>GUESS THEN ? "TRY LOWER "
140 GOTO 90
170 REM
180 REM          CORRECT GUESS
190 REM
200 ? "YOU GOT IT"
210 FOR I=1 TO 500:NEXT I
220 GOTO 30
960 REM
970 REM          JOYSTICK NUMBER SELECT
980 REM          (DISCUSSED LAST ISSUE)
990 REM
1000 POKE 752,1
1010 POSITION X,Y: ? A;" ";FOR SND=0 TO
15:SOUND 0,100-A,10,15-SND:NEXT SND
1020 IF (STICK(PLAYER-1)=11)*(A>LOW) THE
N A=A-1:GOTO 1010
1030 IF (STICK(PLAYER-1)=7)*(A<HIGH) THE
N A=A+1:GOTO 1010
1040 IF STRIG(PLAYER-1) THEN 1020
1050 RETURN

```

The Apple Paddle

The Apple hand controller has two inputs: a paddle and a button. The combination is called "the paddle". We are going to use the paddle to make menu selections in programs which do not otherwise use the Apple keyboard. If one or more players are playing a game which exclusively uses the paddles for game inputs, it is poor design to force them to use



APPLE*

MICROSOFT ADVENTURE

The original of ADVENTURE written for the DEC-10 systems is now available for the APPLE. Explore Colossal Cave for treasures while avoiding the dangers hidden within its many passages. 130 different rooms, 15 treasures, and characters ranging from helpful to deadly await you within the cave. Be careful where you step, and also who's behind you!
32K disk machine language \$29.95

ANDROID NIM

by Leo Christopherson
The game that made Leo Christopherson famous is now available for the APPLE! The improved graphics and color of the APPLE make the game even better. Try to be the last one to shoot the androids on the screen. If you do, you win! Also includes realistic sound effects.
24K cassette machine language... \$14.95

MAGIC PAINT BRUSH

Hi-Res graphics package plus! Draw Hi-Res pictures using all APPLE's colors. Connect any points on screen, fill areas, plot, rotate, and scale shape, or 'paint' with a set of 9 brushes. Also comes with Shape Table Designer and 2 demo programs. Slot Machine and Applesoft Invaders.
32K disk Applesoft-ROM \$29.95

THREE-D

You don't have to be an engineer or scientist to have high resolution graphics for your computer! This program permits rotation, scaling, shift, distortion, and combination of three dimensional graphics on the screen. MP Software.
48K disk Applesoft-ROM \$29.95

ATARI*

STAR RAIDERS

The best! A ROM cartridge holds the game. A fast-paced full-color, space battle in which you must defeat the enemy Zylon ships while protecting your home bases. Real-time action and effects make this game the best space game available. Sixty levels of rating from Garbage Scow 4th Class to Commander make for continuously exciting play.
ROM cartridge \$59.95

3D GRAPHICS

by Tim Hayes
High quality graphics program for the ATARI computer allows you to rotate, distort, shrink, and combine three dimension graphic projections on the screen. With the high resolution abilities of the ATARI, one of the finest graphics packages available anywhere!
16K cassette \$29.95

WALL STREET CHALLENGE 6402

A computer simulation of the Stock Exchange is easy to play and always challenging. Invest in stocks, and try to make it big!
BK and 16K version on one cassette \$19.95

ALL STAR BASEBALL 6401

Two players face each other, one at bat and the other pitcher and outfield. Innings, balls, strikes, and a variety of plays make for an exciting game. Joysticks are optional.
BK and 16K versions on one cassette \$19.95

PET*

STARFLEET ORION

Command a starfleet! 2 player game system includes rule book, battle manual, control sheets. Two programs. 22 space ship types and 12 play tested scenarios.
BK cassette \$19.95

RESCUE AT RIGEL

Search the moon base and rescue Delilah Rookh from the High Tollah. Automatic Simulations.
24K cassette \$19.95

MORLOC'S TOWER

Match wits with the evil wizard and try to defeat him! Automated Simulations.
32K cassette \$14.95

TIME TREK

by Brad Templeton from Personal Software. Real time action. Star Trek type game with sound effects. There are no 'turns'. The action continues whether you move or not. You and the Klingons can move, steer, and fire at the same time.
BK cassette \$14.95

This is only a very small sample of our product line. For a complete selection, send \$1 for our catalog of hardware, software, and publications and receive a \$2 credit toward your first order.

APPLE, ATARI, and PET are trademarks of Apple Computer Co., Warner Communications and Commodore, respectively

The Software Exchange 6 SOUTH ST., MILFORD, NH 03055

To order: Call Toll-Free 1-800-258-1790 (In NH call 673-5144)

The Software Exchange & Hardware (Div. of Robitaille & Sons Enterprises, Inc.) SoftSide Publications



the keyboard when making menu or other choices between or during games. Let's avoid the keyboard.

Listing 2 is a sample program that uses paddle 0 to make a menu selection. It puts up a list of five selections. Turn the paddle until the selection you want is highlighted and push the button. That selection is yours. Push the button again to make another selection. This sounds simple enough and, for the user, it is.

For the programmer the problem is anything but simple. There are several problems that must be solved. First, the paddle must "feel" right. This means that it must have fluidly -- no jerkiness. Also, pushing the button must feel like an "event" similar to pressing a keyboard key. The button was designed to feel like a continuous "state" where holding it down creates a continuous input until released.

The Program

Lines 60 to 90 initialize the sample program and define the five selections on the menu. Lines 100 to 106 clear the screen and bypass the user's input. This is done to get the menu on the screen to start with. PR contains the menu item pointed to by the paddle. The menu display routine on lines 220 through 280 print the five selections. The menu entry that matches PR is shown in inverse video.

Now let's study closely the input routine on lines 140 to 185. Line 145 picks up the value from paddle 0 and converts it into a number between 0 and $5*50-1$. This is done so that line 150 will always assign a value to the variable PA between 1 and 5. If line 145 allowed values of PA greater than 249 then line 150 would let PA equal as much as 6, a menu item which doesn't exist.

Now the program checks the status of the button in line 160. If PEEK(-16287) is greater than 127 then the button is pressed and the user has made his choice. Otherwise the program checks to see if the new value from the paddle is unchanged. As long as PA equals PR the program will continue to monitor the paddle and button by looping back to line 145. If they are not the same, the user has moved the paddle. The program sounds the bell in line 184 and BEGINS to change the menu display to match the new paddle position.

If line 185 was PR = PA then rapid changes of the paddle would create jerky changes in the display. Spinning the paddle from left to right might cause the menu to change from a highlighted first selection to a highlighted fifth selection, for example. This doesn't feel right to the user, especially the non-programmer. He usually thinks there is almost a mechanical linkage between what he does and what happens on the screen. Having a smooth paddle motion create jerky screen changes violates this sense and feels wrong.

Instead of setting PR equal to PA, line 185 moves PR closer to the value of PA. If PA is bigger

than PR, then it adds 1 to PR. If PA is less than PR than it subtracts one from PR. Finally, lines 220 to 280 reprint the menu and go back for more user input.

```

10  REM          PADDLE MENU SELECT
20  REM
30  REM
40  REM
50  REM  DEFINE THE OPTIONS
60  DIM OP$(5)
70  FOR I = 1 TO 5: READ OP$(I): NEXT
    I
80  DATA  THE MAGICIAN,THE DETECT
    IVE,THE SOLDIER
90  DATA  THE COWBOY,THE POLITICI
    AN
100 PR = 0
105 CALL  - 936
106 GOTO 220
110 REM
120 REM  WAIT FOR PADDLE MOVE
130 REM
140 CALL  - 936
145 PA = PDL (0): IF PA > 249 THEN
    PA = 249
150 PA = INT (PA / 50) + 1
160 BU = PEEK ( - 16287 )
170 IF BU > 127 THEN 320
180 IF PA = PR THEN 145
184 PRINT  CHR$( 7 );
185 PR = PR + SGN (PA - PR)
190 REM
200 REM  DISPLAY MENU
210 REM
220 FOR I = 1 TO 5
230 IF PR = I THEN INVERSE
240 HTAB 10: VTAB 5 + 2 * I
250 PRINT OP$(I)
260 NORMAL
270 NEXT I
280 GOTO 145
290 REM
300 REM  SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE

310 REM
320 CALL  - 936
330 VTAB 5
340 PRINT  CHR$( 7 );"YOU SELECTE
    D ";OP$(PA)
341 REM
342 REM  WAIT FOR BUTTON TO BE R
    ELEASED
344 BU = PEEK ( - 16287 )
345 IF BU > 127 THEN 344
346 REM
347 REM  WAIT FOR BUTTON TO CONT
    INUE

```

```

348 REM
350 UTAB 15
360 PRINT "PRESS BUTTON TO CONTI
NUE";
370 BU = PEEK ( - 16287 )
380 IF BU < 128 THEN 370
385 CALL - 936
386 PRINT CHR$ (7);
390 REM
400 REM WAIT FOR BUTTON TO BE R
ELEASED
410 REM
420 BU = PEEK ( - 16287 )
430 IF BU > 127 THEN 420
440 GOTO 100

```

The remainder of the program handles the user's menu choice. Lines 320 to 340 display the choice and lines 344 and 345 wait for him to release the button. Remember that he pressed the button to make the selection. The program shouldn't reread the button until the user has let it go. Once the button is released, lines 350 and 386 request that the user press the button, wait for the button press, and sound the bell. Then lines 420 to 440 wait for the button to be released before going back to the menu.

Conclusion

We've explored one use of the Apple paddle. Next time we are going to simulate a joystick for such games as Space Invaders. The actual arcade game uses a joystick to control sun motion. Most Apple versions treat the paddle as direct input to position the sun. This tends to frustrate Space Invader fans who are used to the real thing.

Here is your problem for next time. How can you simulate a two way joystick (left <-center-> right) with the Apple paddle without needing to know at any time how far the paddle is from its center position?

©



**FULL SELECTION OF APPLE
COMPUTERS AND ACCESSORIES.**
IN
CANADA



For Personal - Business - Educational applications and more, there's only one place to come for all your APPLE needs.

OFF THE SHELF DELIVERY.

HOUSE of COMPUTERS Inc.

368 EGLINTON AVE. W. (at Avenue Rd.)

TORONTO, ONTARIO M5N 1A2

(416) 482-4336

CRAE

A fast co-resident Applesoft editor for Applesoft programmers. Now perform global changes & finds to anything in your Applesoft program. Quote (copy) a range of lines from one part of your program to another. A fully optimized stop-list command that lists your program to the screen with no spaces added and forty columns wide. Append Applesoft programs on disk to program in memory. Formatted memory dump to aid debugging. Powerful renumber is five times faster than most available renumber routines. Auto line numbering. CRAE need be loaded only once and changes your Applesoft program right in memory. 48K Apple II or Plus & Applesoft ROM & disk.

MCAT

MCAT is a binary program which creates a master catalog report. The first list is sorted by file names and the second by volume number with sectors used indicated, provisions for duplicate volume numbers. 600 file names capacity on 48K system. 200 for a 32K system.

SINBAD

Hires adventure-like game using over 100 pictures. Requires 48 K Applesoft ROM, Disk.

CRAE on Disk With 16 Page Manual \$19.95

MCAT on Disk With 10 Page Manual \$14.95

CRAE And MCAT On One Disk With Manuals \$29.95

SINBAD on Disk \$17.95

CRAE/MCAT Manuals include Instructions For Making A Backup Copy.

SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR SEND CHECKS TO
HIGHLANDS COMPUTER SERVICES

14422 S.E. 132nd

Renton, Washington 98055

(206) 228-6691

Washington residents add 5.3% sales tax. Applesoft and Apple registered trademarks of Apple Computers Inc.

Fun With the 6502 Atari Software Reviews

Atari 3 Dimensional Graphics

Len Lindsay

Sebrees Computing (456 Granite Ave., Monrovia, CA) is marketing a sophisticated software package that will help you create your own three dimensional pictures on your Atari screen, and even have them moving in any direction you would like. The software package costs \$29.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling.

I have referred to this software as a package, rather than as a program, because you receive four separate programs on the tape. Along with the tape comes a manual explaining how to use the programs and how they work. The last pages of the manual contain complete listings of each of the programs.

I received a preliminary version of **3D Computer Graphics** for the ATARI, and was impressed. For example, the first program mixes all three types of TEXT MODES on the screen at one time which is very interesting. The final version will use more colors in Graphics mode 8 than the default maximum set by BASIC.

The programs allow you to set up the three dimensional coordinates of any object you wish drawn on the screen (using X, Y, Z axes). It takes quite some time to figure out all the coordinates and enter them into the program. (This is a serious program; plan on spending some time with it.) Once you have all the coordinates entered, you can have the object drawn on your screen. This sounds simplistic, but you can vary the place that you are viewing the object from; vary the field of view; and "vary" the viewing position you are looking at the object from. And you can draw the object, or erase it, all under program control. Thus you can actually create a three dimensional animated scene.

The final manual will have a complete chapter on examples. The last program on the tape is an example of animation all ready to RUN. You can watch an animated SPACE SHUTTLE. A plastic model of the Space Shuttle was used along with graph paper to identify its outline coordinates.

If you are set for some serious fun with your ATARI, and have the time to enter coordinates of your object into the program's data base, then you should enjoy this package.

The Video Easel Cartridge from Atari

This is one of ATARI's plug-in cartridges. It is an amazing cartridge, showing off some of the ATARI's amazing capabilities. It uses joysticks to control many of its functions. The more you use it the more things you find you can do.

Painting (demo mode)

There are 6 different dynamic paintings preset for your instant use. Simply hit **P** (for Painting), then hit a number 1 - 6 for the painting number, then hit RETURN and the painting begins. My favorite paintings are numbers 1, 3, and 6. You can switch from one painting to another at any time. The screen is not cleared when you transfer unless you want it to clear. To clear the screen, hit **C** (for Clear) and RETURN. The paintings are constantly changing, creating beautiful displays. And it is *FAST*. You can even control the speed if you wish. Simply use joystick #1. Push it forward and the painting speeds up. Pull it back and it slows down. Slow it down to a snails pace and watch how the video magic is performed (it is extremely interesting). You can control colors used with joystick #2. Push it forward or right or left to change the color registers. Hold the RED button down at the same time and you change the luminance levels.

Drawing

Now for the exciting news. You can create your own custom dynamic painting sets. It is very simple and provides a great sense of accomplishment and satisfaction.

Hit **D** (for Draw) and RETURN and you are in the DRAW "set-up" mode. Use joystick #1 to set up the master pattern. Your master pattern can both DRAW and ERASE lines. To set up a DRAW hold the RED button down as you move a small dot around the screen with your joystick (leaving a trail). To erase, don't hold the RED button down. When you are ready simply hit **S** (for Start) and RETURN and ZAP, the computer starts drawing your pattern over and over rapidly filling the screen with your instant masterpiece. You can control the speed and colors as for PAINTING mentioned above.

This DRAW mode can easily be used for trivial fun. But, it can just as easily be used for some serious fun. However, to create some well-designed, thoughtful, dynamic paintings, you will have to spend some time experimenting. See if you can

PET ATARI APPLE SYM

INTRODUCING ROM PET RABBIT OR CASSETTE

The PET RABBIT contains high-speed cassette routines, auto-repeat key feature, memory test, decimal to hex, hex to decimal, and other features. Coexists with the BASIC PROGRAMMERS TOOLKIT. Works with 2.0 ROMS (New) and new style cassette deck.

Cassette versions configured for \$1800, \$3000, \$3800, \$7000, and \$7800.

Cassette and manual — \$29.95

ROM version configured to plug into P.C. board at SA000

ROM and manual — \$49.95

FREE ROM RABBIT with purchase of 8K PET and tape deck

SPECIAL — ROM RABBIT and cassette deck — only \$134.95

MACRO ASSEMBLER AND TEXT EDITOR

Macro and conditional assembly, string search and replace, 10 char. label, AUTO line numbering, MOVE, COPY, DELETE, NUMBER, and much more. 20- commands and 20+ pseudo ops

PET cassette version (ASSM/TED) — \$49.95

PET disk version (MAE) — \$169.95

ATARI cassette version with machine language monitor — \$53.95

FREE ASSM/TED and ROM RABBIT with purchase of 32K PET and cassette deck.

FREE MAE with purchase of 32K PET and disk drive

TINY-C FOR PET

An adaptation of the TINY-C interpreter sold by Tiny-C Assoc. Useful for learning a modern structured programming language. Diskette — \$45.00. Owners manual — \$40.00

FREE MAE and TINY-C with purchase of 32K PET, disk drive, and printer

COMPILERS

Graphics Drawing Compiler for PET and SYM. Works with Macro ASSM/TED. The GDC is composed of a number of macros which emulate a high-level graphics drawing language. In addition to the macros, GDC provides some very useful enhancements to the ASSM/TED. Manual and Cassette — \$29.95

Music and Sound Composer for PET. Works with Macro ASSM/TED. The MSC is composed of a number of macros which emulate a high-level computer music language. In addition to the macros, MSC provides some very useful enhancements to the ASSM/TED. Manual and Cassette — \$29.95

I/O KIT

PET I/O Experimenters Kit. Allows easy access to IEEE or user port for the construction of external circuits. Kit — \$39.95

ORDERING TERMS

Send check or money order in U.S. dollars. Add 2% for postage for CBM orders. Overseas software orders add \$5.00. All software mailed free in USA and Canada. Purchase orders acceptable.

EHS IS NOW A COMMODORE DEALER

EHS offers a number of software products for PET, ATARI, APPLE, and other 6502 computers. Now we sell CBM hardware. If you're in the market for PET products, be sure to look for our FREE software offers.

CBM	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	PRICE
2001-8KN	8K RAM-Graphics Keyboard	\$ 795.00
2001-32KN	32K RAM-Graphics Keyboard	\$1295.00
2001-32KB	32K RAM-Business Keyboard	\$1295.00
8032	32K RAM-30 Col.-4 0 O/S	\$1795.00
2023	Friction Feed Printer	\$ 695.00
2022	Tractor Feed Printer	\$ 795.00
2040	Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 1 0	\$1295.00
2050	Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 2 0	\$1295.00
8050	Dual Floppy-974K-DOS 2 0	\$1695.00
C2N Cassette	External Cassette Drive	\$ 95.00
CBM to IEEE	CBM to 1st IEEE Peripheral	\$ 39.95
IEEE to IEEE	CBM to 2nd IEEE Peripheral	\$ 49.95
8010	IEEE 300 Baud Modem	\$ 395.00
2 0 DOS	DOS Upgrade for 2040	\$ 50.00
4 0 O/S	O/S Upgrade for 40 Column	\$ 100.00

EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS BUY 2 — GET 1 FREE

TRAP 65

TRAP 65 prevents the 6502 from executing unimplemented instructions. Have you ever had your system to crash on a bad opcode? This is a real machine language debugging tool and time saver. Also useful for teaching trap vectoring and extension of instruction set in schools. 3" x 4" printed circuit board which plugs into 6502 socket of any PET, APPLE, SYM. Only \$149.95

ATARI M.L. MONITOR

Load and save binary data on cassette. Display and change 6502 registers.

Monitor uses the screen editing capabilities of the ATARI to allow easy use. Cassette and manual — \$9.95 (specify memory size)

ATARI MEMORY TEST

When you purchase a new ATARI or add on new RAM modules, you need to be sure that the memory is working properly. (Remember, you only have a short guarantee on your memory!) Cassette and manual — \$4.95

APPLE PRODUCTS

Macro ASSM/TED — includes manual, on cassette — \$49.95, on disk — \$55.95

Apple MAE — similar to PET MAE. A powerful assembly development system on diskette. (Requires license agreement) — \$169.95

PIG PEN — 100% M.L. word processor for use with Apple ASSM/TED. Fast text formatting, vertical and horizontal margins, right and left justification, centering, titles, foots, shapes, etc. Manual and source included on cassette — \$40.00, on diskette — \$45.00

Apple Mail List System. Provides sorting on zip code or last name. Approximately 1000 names. diskette. Manual and Diskette — \$34.95

EASTERN HOUSE SOFTWARE

3239 Linda Drive, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106

Ph. Orders — 9-4 EST (919) 924-2889 or 748-8446

Send SASE for free catalog

figure out just what the computer does when it duplicates your pattern. You may find that the screen fills up too fast, and then looks like garbage. AHA. Your master pattern should include some ERASE lines, to help keep the screen from filling up. There are other tricks to creating long-lasting dynamic art, but I won't spoil your fun by telling you what they are.

Quad Drawing

If you like DRAWing, you will have four times the fun with QUAD DRAWing. This divides the screen into four quadrants, focusing on the center. Now you draw in all four quadrants at once (symmetrically of course). This is a fast way to create interesting designs.

Who and Why

Children as young as 6 years old can control the VIDEO EASEL. It will encourage experimenting and exploration, as well as allow creative play and aid visual thinking. It can be used at very simple levels, but can be much more sophisticated for use by high school students. It was with more sophisticated use in mind that LIFE was included.

Life

This is a population simulation. Although it is referred to as the game of LIFE, there really are no opponents or winning strategies. A whole article could be devoted just to explaining the significance of this famous "game", in fact many such articles already have been published. A partial bibliography is included with the VIDEO EASEL manual. There is even a newsletter dealing with this computer simulation. It basically deals with a population of "cells" that you set up. Once you START it, it follows set rules:

1) **Law of Survival** - each cell with 2 or 3 neighbor cells survives to the next generation. Each cell with 4 or more neighbors will die from "overcrowding". Each cell with one or less neighbors will die from "isolation".

2) **Law of Birth** - each empty space with exactly 3 neighbors will create a new cell for the next generation.

ATARI's LIFE is very fast, and has many fancy "extras" built in to make it easier to use for fun and recreation. You can put the cells on the screen one at a time if you wish, but that takes time. So ATARI gives you several options to put many cells up at one time.

- a) **BIG X** - puts an X on the screen
- b) **LINE** - puts lines (horizontal or vertical) on the screen of any length
- c) **DIAGONAL** - puts diagonal lines on the screen
- d) **IBEAM** - puts a large I on the screen

Each of the above can be used with the others. Once you have the screen set up with all your "cells" you simply hit S (for Start) and watch the generations go

by. Some very interesting patterns are created. For more advanced use, you can automatically put GLIDERS and FACTORIES on the screen. Factories create Gliders. They both are fully explained in the manual.

Final Remarks

Video Easel may appear to be simply a glorified drawing program, but it is much more. I am very satisfied with it, and my daughter enjoys it as well, even though she is only three years old. In several years it should prove thought provoking for her. It can be used successfully in grade schools (for the patterns and drawing) and in high schools (for the game of LIFE simulation). ©

▶ FREE CATALOGS

- ☐ **Software.** Lists 400 programs on 70 tapes and disks. For education, recreation, and personal use.
- ☐ **Books.** Lists 100 books, games, records, prints, etc. for educational and personal users of small computers.
- ☐ **Peripherals.** (ALF music synthesizer and Versa-Writer for the Apple II).

Send 3 15¢ stamps for either catalog or 5 for both. Or send \$2.00 for a sample issue of Creative Computing and both catalogs.

creative computing

DEPT. CPJG
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960



Randomize For The Apple II

Sherm Ostrowsky
291 Salisbury Avenue
Goleta, CA 93017

When you play games on your Apple II, do things start looking familiar after a while? Does the game get boring because you know just what is going to happen next, even though the random number generator in the program is supposed to make each event unexpected? There is a simple, one-line statement in BASIC which can remedy this problem; you can use it in your own programs, or even insert it into commercial programs after loading them.

The problem arises because the random numbers generated by the RND(1) function are part of a pseudo-random sequence which is always the same whenever you turn on the computer. You can select a different pseudo-random sequence by first entering a seed, S, and using a statement like:

```
X = RND(-S)
```

before any of the calls to RND(1). But this sequence, too, will always be the same every time you run your program with the same seed. What is really needed is a way to generate a starting seed which is different every time you run the program, and which is unknown to you.

Some versions of BASIC have a command ("RANDOMIZE") which does just this. Apple BASIC and APPLESOFT, unfortunately, do not have this command, a method which has been used by many Apple programmers to get around this dif-

ficulty is to ask for a starting seed from the user at the beginning of the program run, e.g.,

```
10 INPUT "SEED: ";S : X = RND(-S)
```

This will indeed start a different sequence of random numbers for that run, but it has some undesirable features. It may not be compatible with the ambience of the game ("Welcome to the space world of the twenty-third century' please enter a seed.'). The user may not know enough about computers to understand what is wanted. And in any case, it is best if the seed is not known to the user, so each game can come as a complete surprise.

A somewhat more sophisticated approach, which I have seen used in at least one elegant program, uses a sequence such as

```
20 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY WHEN READY  
TO PROCEED";  
30 X = RND(1): X = PEEK(-16384):  
IF X < 128 GOTO 30
```

This does the job: while waiting for the key to be pressed, the repeated calls to RND place the system at an unknown and unpredictable location in the random number sequence. It is, however, not necessary to program this so directly, because the Apple monitor has a built-in routine which does the same thing.

The Apple's pseudo-RANDOMIZE function works as follows: whenever the cursor is blinking at you while awaiting some kind of input, a little machine-language loop is rapidly and repeatedly incrementing a two-byte integer stored at decimal locations 78 (low byte) and 79 (high byte). No matter how fast you respond by typing some input, this loop will have gone around so many times that the number stored in those locations will be quite random and unknown. Now, in order to get your program into the computer, it must obviously have been necessary either to type it in or read it in from tape or disk; either way, the blinking cursor must have appeared for you, even if only to await the LOAD command. Therefore, there will *always* be a random number waiting there to be your seed.

A simple way to use this pseudo-RANDOMIZE function is just to put the following statement near the beginning of your program:

```
10 X = RND(-PEEK(78) - 256 * PEEK(79))
```

Thereafter, any uses of RND(1) will get numbers out of a completely unpredictable sequence of random numbers.

SCREENDUMP

Jeff Schmoyer

ScreenDump is a machine language utility program which prints the contents of an Apple II text screen to any printer. It is executed by pressing a control-Z on the keyboard in response to any input. Its uses include printing the catalog without having to specifically start the printer, getting a hardcopy printout of instructions from programs, and selectively preserving information on the screen. ScreenDump will run on any size Apple II computer with or without a disk drive. It will work from Applesoft, Integer BASIC, or the Monitor.

Throughout this article control characters are printed in the format control-Z. This means press the Control key, and while holding it down, type Z or whatever other character is requested. Control characters are not displayed on the Apple's screen. All the addresses shown with dollar signs (\$) in front are hexadecimal addresses.

When activated, ScreenDump replaces the system's standard character input hooks with its own. Normally when the computer wants a character, it goes to the Monitor keyboard input routine which waits for one to be typed and then passes it on. When ScreenDump is on, the computer goes to it for a character. It then checks to see if the character typed was a control-Z. If not, it passes it on just like the normal routine. If the character was a control-Z, it prints out the screen.

To accommodate different types of printers and interfaces, ScreenDump has its own output hooks at \$2FE and \$2FF. These should be set to the address of the printer driver routine which prints one character. On each of Apples' and most other manufacturers printer cards resides a ROM containing a printer driver routine to make the card work. After a PR#1 (if the card is in slot 1) is executed, the computer jumps to that driver whenever it wants to print a character. It does this by setting the systems output hooks to the appropriate driver address. For an Apple parallel card in slot 1 this address is \$C102. If a different card is to be used, this address may be discovered through the following procedure.

Go to the Monitor by pressing Reset on a standard Apple II or by CALL -151 on an Apple II Plus or an Apple II containing a Language System.

Type control-P control-K and Return to disconnect the DOS.

Type the slot number that the printer card is in followed by a control-P and Return. For slot 1 this would be 1 control-P Return.

Type 36.37 Return. This will display the printer address in reverse order. For \$C102 it would show 36:02 C1.

These need to be placed in ScreenDump in reverse order also. For \$C102, \$2FE should get \$02 and \$2FF should get \$C1.

One other change is required for systems without disk drives. The value at locations \$2B7 needs to be changed from \$4C to \$60.

To use ScreenDump from the Monitor type 2AFG and Return or from either BASIC type CALL 687 and Return. Now any time control-Z is pressed, the current screen will be printed. ScreenDump may be used anytime up to the next Reset or IN# command.

To save ScreenDump to tape, from the Monitor type 2AF,2FFW. To save it to disk type BSAVE SCREENDUMP,A\$2AF,L\$51. To reload it from tape, go to the Monitor and type 2AF,2FFR. To reload it from disk enter BLOAD SCREENDUMP or alternatively BRUN SCREENDUMP. The latter would both load ScreenDump and activate it.

Some printer cards, such as Apples' parallel card, need to be initialized before they can be used. This initialization must be done each time the computer is turned on, or with some cards, each time Reset is pressed. For a parallel card in slot 1 the sequence would be

PR#1

control-I 40N control-I K

PR#0,

After ScreenDump is activated, through the execution of a CALL 687 or one of the other previously described turn-on procedures, it may be utilized by typing a control-Z in response to any input. For example if the catalog is being displayed and the computer is waiting for any key to be pressed before showing more, control-Z can be entered and what is on the screen will be printed. The catalog will not advance until some other key is pressed. As another example, assume you are playing your favorite adventure game and it is waiting for you to enter a command. Typing control-Z will print the current screenful of information describing your whereabouts for future reference.

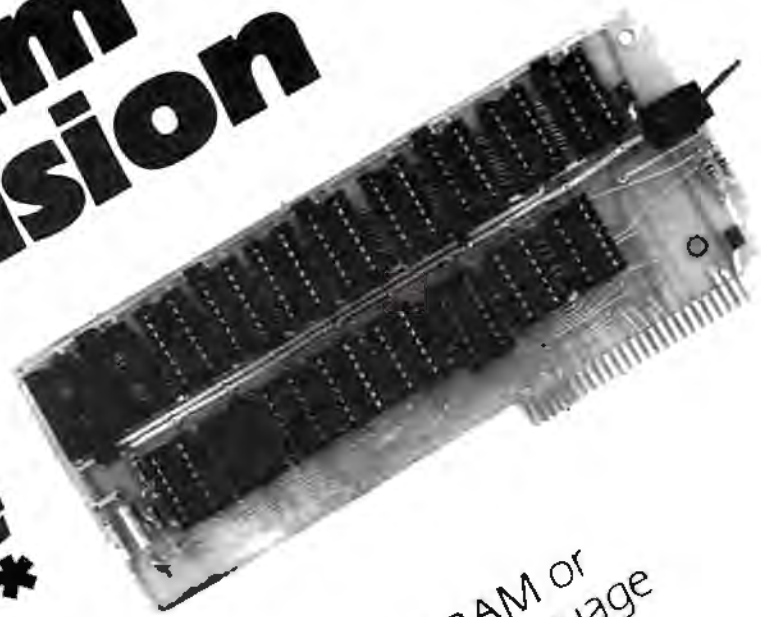
In some cases the control-Z character may need to be used by other programs or devices such as the Micromodem II, for their own purposes. If ScreenDump is active, it will never let a control-Z go through the system. To make a different use of control-Z, ScreenDump may be deactivated through an IN#0 or Reset, or the ScreenDump execution character can be changed to something other than a control-Z. This is accomplished from Applesoft by typing POKE 702,CHR\$("newchar"). The character in quotes, newchar, may be any character the system is not using for something else. For example, an A would not be a good character to use since everytime an A was typed the printer would start.

The operation of ScreenDump is as follows. SDINIT is the startup routine. It takes SCREENDUMPs address and puts it in the input hooks so that ScreenDump is called to get each character. If a disk is being used, the DOS is jumped to, passing the input address information along to it.

As previously outlined, when the system wants a

16K Ram Expansion Board for the Apple II*

\$195.00



- expands your 48K Apple to 64K of programmable memory
- plugs in slot 0
- allows you to run Apple's new Fortran package and other languages
- eliminates the need for an Applesoft* or Integer Basic ROM Card

- switch selection of RAM or mother board ROM language
- includes installation and use instructions

Visa & Master Charge accepted
Shipping & handling will be added unless the order is
accompanied by a check or money order

NC residents add 4% sales tax
*Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery

ANDROMEDA
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 19144
Greensboro, NC 27410
(919) 852-1482

character it goes to SCREENDUMP which in turn looks to the Monitor routine KEYIN for a character. It then checks to see if the character entered was a control-Z. If not, it returns the character to the caller, your adventure program or whatever.

DUMPIT is the routine that actually prints the screen. First it saves the CPU registers and the current screen pointers. This is so that when it is finished, the cursor position and other information will still be intact.

Next it zeros the X register which will serve as the screen line counter. The Y register will contain the character position on that line. The X register (the line) is then transferred to the accumulator (the A register) and the Monitor routine GBASCALC is called. This routine translates the line number in the accumulator into the actual location of where that

line starts in computer memory.

The forty characters for that line are now printed followed by a carriage return. The routine then goes to the next line and so on until it has done 24 lines.

After it finishes the screen, it restores the saved screen pointers and registers. Finally it goes to get a new character. It does this instead of passing the control-Z on to the system and causing a probable SYNTAX ERROR.

Screeendump resides in memory at the end of the keyboard buffer area. These locations are generally not used by other programs but if a very long line is typed in, over 170 characters, Screeendump will be destroyed. If it was active at the time of destruction, the computer will stop or do strange things. Hit Reset to recover.

```

:ASM
0000:          1 ; SCREENDUMP
0000:          2 ;
0000:          3 ; DUMP SCREEN TO PRINTER WHENEVER
0000:          4 ; CONTROL-Z IS PRESSED.
0000:          5 ;
0000:          6 ; BY JEFF SCHMOYER 5/80
0000:          7 ;
0000:          8 ;
0000:          9 KSWL      EQU $38          CHAR IN HOOKS
0000:         10 KSWH      EQU KSWL+1
0000:         11 DOSSET     EQU $3EA        DOS SET HOOK ROUTINE
0000:         12 CH         EQU $24        CURSOR HORIZONTAL
0000:         13 GBASL      EQU $26        BASE LINE ADDRESS
0000:         14 GBASH      EQU GBASL+1
0000:         15 GBASCALC   EQU $F847      CALCULATE BASE ADDRESS ROUTINE
0000:         16 PRINT      EQU $C102      PRINTER CARD CHAR OUT ADDRESS
0000:         17 RDKEY      EQU $FDOC      MONITOR IN
0000:         18 KEYIN      EQU $FD1B      GET ONE PRESS
0000:         19 CR         EQU $8D        CARRIAGE RETURN
0000:         20 ;
02AF:         21          ORG $2AF
02AF:         22          OBJ $2AF
02AF:         23 ;
02AF:         24 ; INITIALIZE THE INPUT HOOKS
02AF:         25 ; TO POINT TO OUR ROUTINE.
02AF:         26 ;
02AF:  A9 BA          27 SDINIT      LDA #SCREENDUMP
02B1:  85 38          28              STA KSWL
02B3:  A9 02          29              LDA #SCREENDUMP/256
02B5:  85 39          30              STA KSWH
02B7:  4C EA 03      31              JMP DOSSET          MOVE SCREENDUMP INPUT HOOKS TO DIS
02BA:         32 ;
02BA:         33 ; GET A CHAR. FROM THE KEYBOARD
02BA:         34 ; AND CHECK FOR CONTROL-Z.
02BA:         35 ; IF NOT THEN RETURN CHAR TO CALLER.
02BA:         36 ;
02BA:  20 18 FD      37 SCREENDUMP  JSR KEYIN          GET A CHAR
02BD:  C9 9A          38              CMP #$9A          IS IT A CTRL-Z?
02BF:  F0 01          39              BEQ DUMPIT      YES DUMP SCREEN
02C1:  60          40              RTS           NO, SEND BACK CHARACTER

```

```

02C2:          41 ;
02C2:          42 ; SAVE CURRENT POINTERS AND
02C2:          43 ; PRINT THE SCREEN.
02C2:          44 ;
02C2: 8A          45 DUMPIT      TXA          SAVE REGS
02C3: 48          46          PHA
02C4: 98          47          TYA
02C5: 48          48          PHA
02C6: A5 26       49          LDA GBASL      SAVE CURRENT SCREEN POINTERS
02C8: 48          50          PHA
02C9: A5 27       51          LDA GBASH
02CB: 48          52          PHA
02CC: A5 24       53          LDA CH
02CE: 48          54          PHA
02CF: A2 00       55          LDX #0        LINE COUNTER
02D1: 86 24       56          STX CH        ZERO CURSOR HORIZONTAL
02D3: A0 00       57 NEXTLINE    LDY #0        COLUMN COUNTER
02D5: 8A          58          TXA          A GETS LINE
02D6: 20 47 F8    59          JSR GBASCALC  TRANSLATE IT
02D9: B1 26          60 NEXTCHAR    LDA (GBASL),Y GET A CHAR
02DB: 20 FD 02    61          JSR PRINTONE  OUT WITH IT
02DE: C8          62          INY          MOVE TO NEXT CHAR
02DF: C0 28       63          CPY #40      LINE DONE?
02E1: D0 F6       64          BNE NEXTCHAR NO
02E3: A9 80       65          LDA #CR
02E5: 20 FD 02    66          JSR PRINTONE
02E8: E8          67          INX          NEXT LINE
02E9: E0 18       68          CPX #24      ALL DONE?
02EB: D0 E6       69          BNE NEXTLINE NO
02ED: 68          70          PLA          PUT OLD LINE STUFF BACK
02EE: 85 24       71          STA CH
02F0: 68          72          PLA
02F1: 85 27       73          STA GBASH
02F3: 68          74          PLA
02F4: 85 26       75          STA GBASL
02F6: 68          76          PLA
02F7: A8          77          TAY          RESTORE REGS
02F8: 68          78          PLA
02F9: AA          79          TAX
02FA: 4C 0C FD    80          JMP RDKEY     GET NEW KEYPRESS
02FD:          81 ;
02FD:          82 ; JUMP TO ACTUAL PRINTER DRIVER
02FD:          83 ; CHARACTER OUTPUT ROUTINE.
02FD:          84 ;
02FD: 4C 02 C1     85 PRINTONE   JMP PRINT

```

0 ERRORS IN THIS ASSEMBLY

©

Theseus Versus The Minotaur: PASCAL Visits Ancient Greece

Joseph H. Budge 2507 Elderwood Lane
Burlington, NC 27215

In ancient Crete there was a monster called the Minotaur who lived in an impossible maze, the Labyrinth. The Minotaur was a magical creature, half-man and half-bull. Once a year he demanded a human sacrifice. In return for the sacrifice he would protect the rest of the citizens from the evils of their enemies and nature. Appropriately enough, this was called the Minoan civilization. As time went on, the Minoans grew tired of the yearly sacrifices. After all, it was a drain on the population. Not only that, but people forgot how valuable their protection was. Eventually, the Minoans actually had to force people to sacrifice themselves. Imagine that! The victim would be thrown into the labyrinth, get lost, and eventually bump into Minotaur, with predictable consequences.

One day your basic Greek Hero type showed up, a dude named Theseus. Since it was sacrifice day, the Minoans grabbed Theseus and threw him in the Labyrinth. Being a Greek Hero and all, Theseus had his trusty battle-ax and a ball of string. He unwound the string until he found the Minotaur, slew the beast, and then followed his string back out. Through the marvels of modern science we are able to take you back in time to the very time and place of this epic event. Theseus is just stepping off his boat...

Suddenly a Minoan guard on the city wall challenges him: "Who goes there?"

"Tis I, Theseus, son of fair Hebride and mighty warrior, I come in peace."

Well, before he knows what's happening, a platoon of soldiers emerges from the city, grabs Theseus, and drags him off to the King's Palace. The King, of course, is delighted to see Theseus. So delighted, in fact, that he pulls out all the stops and orders a State Banquet be prepared in the field right out in front of the Labyrinth. But once dinner is ready, the platoon shows up again while the Great High Priest Mumbo-Jumbo explains the fate that has befallen Theseus: he's about to become bull fodder. Our Hero mutters the ancient Greek equivalent of "Sure, no sweat, baby!" before he grabs his pack and marches off through the great front doors of the Labyrinth. This is what he does:

Original maze:

```

* * * * *
* . * * * *
* . . * M * * *
* . * * * *
* * * * *
* * . * * *
* . * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *

```

Figure 1: The Labyrinth

period = passageway

star = wall

M = Minotaur

Theseus is a jerk. The Minotaur lives.

Here is where he went:

```

* * * * *
* . * * * *
* . . * M * * *
* . * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *

```

Figure 2: Labyrinth after the first search
pluses indicate where Theseus checked.

Theseus comes out of the maze, squinting in the sunlight. A roar from the angry crowd washes over him. The High Priest explains that the Minotaur must be either slain or fed. To emphasize his point, the Minotaur gives a big roar from inside the labyrinth! This sends the crowd scattering and leaves Our Hero quivering in his sandals. Mustering up his courage, once more he enters the labyrinth. While he wasn't looking, the Minotaur moved some of the walls around, so now he's just as lost as the first time he went in. Here's what happens this time:

Original maze:

```

* * * . * * * * *
* . . * * * * *
* * * * *
* . . * * * * *
* . * * * *
* . * * * *
* . * * * *
* . * * * *
* * * . M * * *
* * * * *

```

Figure 3: The re-arranged Labyrinth.

Theseus has slain the Minotaur
Here is where he went:

```

* * * + * * * * *
+ + + * * * * *
* * * * *
* T T * * * * *
T * T * * * *
* T * * * * *
* . T T * * *
* * * . T U * * *
* * * * *

```

Figure 4: Theseus' trail out of the Labyrinth

Well, the Minoans are just delighted! They make Theseus a Prince of the Realm, heap rewards on him, and throw a huge party in his honor. Many of the guests want to know how he did it, but Theseus keeps on saying "Aw, shucks, it was nothing...". Finally the King comes over; he's dying of curiosity too. So Theseus stoops over and draws the following program in the sand:

THEORY OF OPERATION

This is a maze search program written in Standard Pascal for the Apple II. It does not use any of the special Pascal functions unique to UCSD Pascal, therefore it should be portable to other Pascal machines.

The labyrinth is read into an array, the size of which is set by the constants M & N. In the array a '**' indicates wall, a '.' indicates passageway, a '+' means we've been on that passage before, and 'M' means Minotaur. The labyrinth is placed in an array surrounded by a circle of spaces and a circular wall. By placing Theseus inside this circle of sentinels, he can search out the entrance to the maze in the same way as he searches the maze. The search itself is straightforward. At any given square Theseus looks north, and then on around the compass. He takes the first available passageway that he hasn't taken before. If there's no passage, he back's up until he finds one or gets back to his starting point. Theseus himself is merely a stackpointer. He points to the end of his string, which is really the stored information on the status of each point he has traversed. To advance, a new node is pushed onto the stack, while retreat is performed by a pop. When the stack is empty, Theseus is back outside the maze. If Theseus finds the Minotaur he will slay him (M becomes W), and leave his string behind (a trail of 'T's).

```

program maze;

const   m = 9;           (* rows in maze *)
        m1 = 10;        (* rows + 1 *)
        m2 = 11;        (* rows + 2 *)
        n = 12;         (* columns in maze *)
        n1 = 13;        (* columns + 1 *)
        n2 = 14;        (* columns + 2 *)

type    stackptr = ^thissquare;      (* pointer to stack nodes *)
        direction = (north, northeast, east,
                    southeast, south, southwest,
                    west, northwest); (* legal directions *)
        thissquare = record          (* one stack node *)
            row : integer;           (* row in maze *)
            column : integer;        (* column in maze *)
            looking : direction;     (* direction looking here *)
            string : stackptr;       (* pointer to next node *)
        end;
        map = array [-1..m2,-1..n2] of char; (* Theseus's world *)
        vitality = (alive,dead);     (* states of existence *)
        validmove = -1..1;           (* a range for indexing *)
        index = array [north..northwest] of validmove;
        table = record              (* array of indexes *)
            hmove : index;
            vmove : index;
        end;
        markers = set of char;      (* used for input testing *)

var     maze : map;                 (* the labyrinth *)
        Theseus : stackptr;        (* top of stack = Our Hero *)
        Minotaur : vitality;       (* how's the beast feeling? *)
        compass : table;           (* look-up table of moves *)
        done : boolean;            (* flag for exit display *)

```

```

procedure ARRAYSTART (var maze:map; var compass:table);

var     i : integer;                (* iteration variables *)
        j : integer;
        d : direction;

begin
    (* initialize the labyrinth *)
    for i := -1 to m2 do
        begin
            for j := -1 to n2 do
                begin
                    maze[i,j] := '.'; (* set to dots *)
                    if (i=-1) or (j=-1) or (i=m2) or (j=n2) then maze[i,j] := '**' (* sets walls to '**' *)
                end
            end;
        end;

    (* now set the compass *)
    with compass do
        begin
            for d := north to northwest do
                begin
                    if (d=east) or (d=west) then vmove[d] := 0
                    else if (d>east) and (d<west) then vmove[d] := 1
                    else vmove[d] := -1;
                    if (d=north) or (d=south) then hmove[d] := 0
                    else if (d<south) then hmove[d] := 1
                    else hmove[d] := -1
                end
            end
        end
    end;
end;

```

'**' is put in. The array is larger than the maze will be. The extra room, two squares on all sides, are the sentinels which are used to search for entrances. The compass is initialized as a look-up for moving in an indicated direction.

```
procedure PRINTMAZE (maze:map);
```

```
var      i : integer;          (* iteration variables *)
         j : integer;
```

```
begin
  for i := 1 to m do
    begin
      for j := 1 to n do write (maze[i,j], ' ');
      writeln
    end
  end;
end;
```

Printmaze steps through the two-dimensional array containing the maze and prints out its contents. In normal operation the sentinels are omitted, but that may be changed by placing the appropriate values into the for-loops.

```
procedure READMAZE (var maze:map);
```

```
var      i : integer;          (* iteration variables *)
         j : integer;
         x : char;             (* scratch for input *)
         legals : markers;     (* set of legal inputs *)
```

```
begin
  legals := ['*', '.', 'M'];  (* what's allowed on input *)
  for i := 1 to m do
```

```
    begin
      for j := 1 to n do
        begin
          read (x);
          if x in legals then maze [i,j] := x
          else maze [i,j] := '.'
        end;
        readln
      end
    end;
end;
```

Readmaze is the general input routine which gets the maze from the keyboard. This particular version shows the deficiencies of Standard Pascal. No string handling is allowed, therefore the data must be read in one character at a time. The lack of string handling also makes elegant user prompting difficult. If the maze is not found in the proper format (eg m lines of n chars) then the program will terminate with a run-time error. Erroneous characters in the data will be turned into passageways ('.').

```
procedure POP*(var Theseus:stackptr);
```

```
var      p : stackptr;        (* scratch pointer *)
```

```
begin
  if Theseus = nil then writeln ('UNDERFLOW ON STACK')
  else
    begin
      p := Theseus;
      Theseus := Theseus^.string;
      dispose (p)
    end
  end;
end;
```

This procedure Pop's a node off the stack. In effect this moves Theseus back one square. If underflow, then procedure returns with no change, it just prints an error (he's at end of the trail...

```
procedure PUSHON (var Theseus:stackptr; var maze:map; compass:table);
```

```
var      p : stackptr;        (* scratch pointer *)
```

```
begin
  new (p);
  with Theseus^ do
    begin
      p^.row := row + compass.vmove [looking];
      p^.column := column + compass.hmove [looking];
    end;
  p^.looking := north;
  p^.string := Theseus;
  Theseus := p;
  maze [Theseus^.row, Theseus^.column] := '+';
end;
```

Procedure PUSHON pushes Theseus's current location onto the stack, saving his current coordinates and the direction he was looking. Then it moves Our Hero onto the next square in the direction he was looking and sets that to a '+' in the maze (drops a pebble) before returning to the calling routine.

```

procedure SEARCH (var Theseus:stackptr; var maze:map; var minotaur:vitality;
                  compass:table);

var      tr : integer;      (* temp row *)
         tc : integer;      (* temp column *)
         seewhat : char;    (* what he finds *)
         legals : markers;  (* what he's allowed to see *)

begin
  legals := ['*', '.', 'M', '+'];      (* what he may see *)
  with Theseus^ do
    begin
      tr := compass.vmove [looking] + row;  (* figure where he's *)
      tc := compass.hmove [looking] + column; (* looking *)
    end;
    seewhat := maze [tr,tc];              (* aha, he sees it! *)
    if seewhat in legals then
      begin
        if seewhat = '+' then seewhat := '*'; (* where he's been is same *)
                                                (* as a wall: can't go there *)
        case seewhat of
          '*':  if Theseus^.looking = northwest then POP (Theseus)
                else Theseus^.looking := succ (Theseus^.looking);
                (* that was a wall or someplace he's been before *)
          '.':  PUSHON (Theseus,maze,compass); (* a passage! *)
          'M':  begin
                  minotaur := dead;          (* fight the Minotaur! *)
                  maze [tr,tc] := 'W'        (* it keels over... *)
                end
        end
      end
    end
  else
    begin
      writeln ('What is that?');
      POP (Theseus)
    end
  end;
begin
  (* Initialize *)
  done := false;
  ARRAYSTART (maze,compass);
  new (Theseus);
  with Theseus^ do
    begin
      row := 0;
      column := -1;          (* start out, 1st push moves to 0,0 *)
      looking := east;
      string := nil
    end;
  PUSHON (Theseus, maze, compass);
  READMAZE (maze);
  writeln;
  writeln ('Original maze: ');
  PRINTMAZE (maze);

  Here's the main program...

  (* now go chase Minotaurs *)
  repeat
    begin
      if Minotaur = dead then with Theseus^ do
        begin
          if (row<1) or (row>m) or (column<1) or (column>n) then
            done := true;
          if not done then
            begin
              maze [row,column] := 'T'          (* leave string *)
            end;
          POP (Theseus)
        end
      else SEARCH (Theseus, maze, Minotaur, compass)
      end
    until Theseus^.string = nil;
    writeln;
    if Minotaur = dead then writeln ('Theseus has slain the Minotaur')
    else writeln ('Theseus is a jerk. The Minotaur lives. ');
    writeln ('Here is where he went:');
    writeln;
    PRINTMAZE (maze)
  end.
%

```

Some routines from Applesoft Basic

Jim Butterfield, Toronto

Routines were identified by examining specific memory dumps. There may well be other versions of Basic; the user is urged to exercise caution.

The addresses given identify the start of the area in which the described routine lies. This may not be the proper program entry point or calling address.

DISK ROM Description

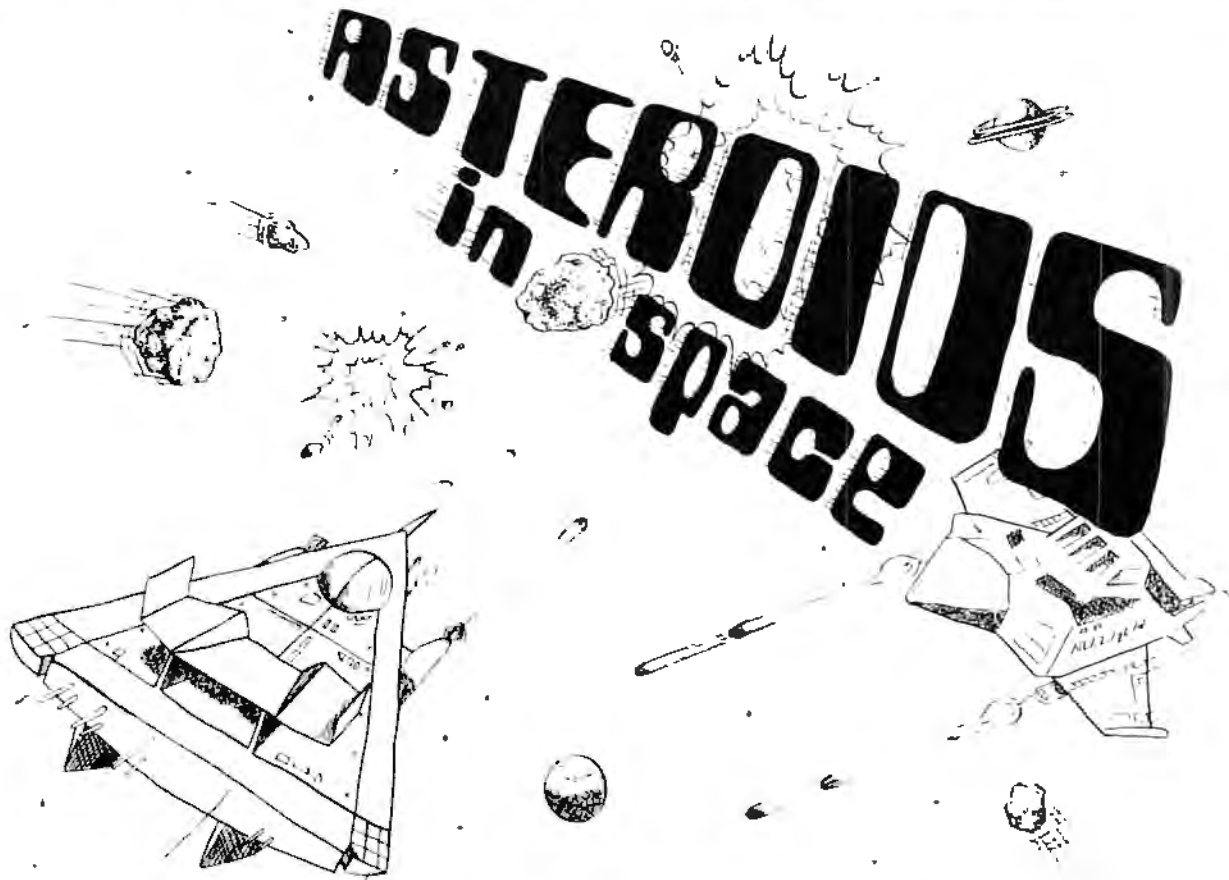
0800	D000	Action addresses for primary keywords	16CC	DEC9	Syntax error exit
0880	D080	Action addresses for functions	16D8	DED5	Setup for variables
08B2	D0B2	Hierarchy and action addresses for operators	1713	DF10	Set up function references
08D0	D0D0	Table of Basic keywords	1752	DF4F	Perform OR, AND
0A60	D260	Basic messages, mostly error messages	1768	DF65	Perform comparisons
0B65	D365	Search the stack for FOR or GOSUB activity	17D0	DFCD	Perform PDL
0B93	D393	Open up space in memory	17DC	DFD6	Perform DIM
0BD6	D3D6	Test: stack too deep?	17E6	DFF3	Get variable name, location
0BE3	D3E3	Check available memory	18E6	E0ED	Setup array pointer
0C10	D410	Send canned error message, then:	18FB	E102	Evaluate integer expression
0C3C	D43C	Warm start; wait for Basic command	1917	E11E	Find or make array
0C5C	D45C	Handle new Basic line input	1AD7	E2DE	Perform FRE, and:
0DOF	D50F	Rebuild chaining of Basic lines	1AEB	E2F2	Convert fixed-to-floating
0D2E	D52E	Receive line from keyboard	1AF8	E2FF	Perform POS
0D59	D559	Crunch keywords into Basic tokens	1AFF	E306	Check not Direct
0E1A	D61A	Search Basic for given line number	1B0C	E313	Perform DEF
0E49	D649	Perform NEW	1B3A	E341	Check FNx syntax
0E6A	D66A	Perform CLEAR	1B4D	E354	Evaluate FNx
0E99	D697	Reset Basic execution to start	1BBE	E3C5	Perform STR\$
0EA7	D6A5	Perform LIST	1BCC	E3D5	Do string vector
0F68	D766	Perform FOR	1BDE	E3E7	Scan, set up string
102A	D828	Execute Basic statement	1C49	E452	Build descriptor
104B	D849	Perform RESTORE	1C7B	E484	Garbage collection
1070	D86E	Perform STOP or END	1D8E	E597	Concatenate
1098	D896	Perform CONT	1DCB	E5D4	Store string
10B2	D8B0	Perform SAVE	1DF4	E5FD	Discard unwanted string
10CB	D8C9	Perform LOAD	1E2C	E635	Clean descriptor stack
1114	D912	Perform RUN	1E3D	E646	Perform CHR\$
1123	D921	Perform GOSUB	1E51	E65A	Perform LEFT\$
1140	D93E	Perform GOTO	1E7D	E686	Perform RIGHTS
116D	D96B	Perform RETURN/POP, then:	1E88	E691	Perform MID\$
1197	D995	Perform DATA: skip statement	1EB0	E6B9	Pull string data
11A5	D9A3	Scan for next Basic statement	1ECD	E6D6	Perform LEN
11A8	D9A6	Scan for next Basic line	1ED3	E6DC	Switch string to numeric
11CB	D9C9	Perform IF, and perhaps:	1EDC	E6E5	Perform ASC
11DE	D9DC	Perform REM: skip line	1EEC	E6F5	Get byte parameter
11EE	D9ED	Perform ON	1EFE	E707	Perform VAL
120E	DA0C	Input fixed-point number	1F3D	E746	Get two parameters for POKE or WAIT
1248	DA46	Perform LET	1F49	E752	Convert floating-to-fixed
12D1	DACF	Perform PRINT	1F5B	E764	Perform PEEK
133D	DB3A	Print string from memory	1F72	E77B	Perform POKE
135A	DB57	Print single format character	1F7B	E784	Perform WAIT
1374	DB71	Handle bad input data	1F97	E7A0	Add 0.5
13A3	DBA0	Perform GET	1F9E	E7A7	Perform subtraction
13B5	DBB2	Perform INPUT	1FB0	E7B9	Perform addition
13E5	DBE2	Perform READ	2095	E89E	Complement accum#1
14E2	DCDF	Canned input error messages	20CC	E8D5	Overflow exit
14FC	DCF9	Perform NEXT	20D1	E8DA	Multiply-a-byte
1558	DD55	Check type mismatch	210A	E913	Constants
157E	DD7E	Evaluate expression	2138	E941	Perform LOG
16B5	DEB2	Evaluate expression within parentheses	2179	E982	Perform multiplication
16BB	DEB8	Check parenthesis, comma	21DA	E9E3	Unpack memory into accum#2
			2205	EAOE	Test & adjust accumulators
			2222	EA2B	Handle overflow and underflow
			2230	EA39	Multiply by 10
			2247	EA50	10 in floating binary
			224C	EA55	Divide by 10
			2257	EA60	Perform divide-by
			225D	EA66	Perform divide-into
			22F0	EAF9	Unpack memory into accum#1
			2315	EB1E	Pack accum#1 into memory
			234A	EB53	Move accum#2 to #1
			235A	EB63	Move accum#1 to #2
			2369	EB72	Round accum#1
			2379	ED82	Get accum#1 sign
			2387	EB90	Perform SGN
			23A6	EBAF	Perform ABS
			23A9	EBB2	Compare accum#1 to memory
			23E9	EBF2	Floating-to-fixed
			241A	EC23	Perform INT
			2441	EC4A	Convert string to floating-point
			24CC	ECD5	Get new ASCII digit
			2501	ED0A	Constants
			2510	ED19	Print IN, then:
			2517	ED20	Print Basic line #
			252B	ED34	Convert floating-point to ASCII
			265B	EE64	Constants

2684	EE8D	Perform SQR	2A69	F262	Perform SPEED=
268E	EE97	Perform power function	2A74	F26D	Perform TRACE, NOTRACE
26C7	EED0	Perform negation	2A7A	F273	Perform NORMAL, INVERSE
26D2	EEDB	Constants	2A87	F280	Perform FLASH
2700	EF09	Perform EXP	2A8D	F286	Perform HIMEM:
2753	EF5C	Series evaluation	2AAD	F2A6	Perform LOMEM:
279D	EFA6	RND constants	2AD2	F2CB	Perform ONERR:
27A5	EFAE	Perform RND	2B1F	F318	Perform RESUME
27E1	EFEA	Perform COS	2B38	F331	Perform DEL
27E8	EFF1	Perform SIN	2B8C	F390	Perform GR
2831	F03A	Perform TAN	2B95	F399	Perform TEXT
285D	F066	Constants	2B9B	F39F	Perform STORE
2895	F09E	Perform ATN	2BB8	F3BC	Perform RECALL
28C5	F0CE	Constants	2BD4	F3D8	Perform HGR2, HGR
29D2	F10B	CHRGET sub for zero page	2COD	F411	Various graphics subroutines
291F	F128	Basic cold start	2EE5	F6E9	Perform HCOLOR=
29DC	F1D5	Perform CALL	2EFA	F6FE	Perform HPLOT
29E5	F1DE	Perform IN#	2F1A	F721	Perform ROT=
29EC	F1E5	Perform PR#	2F20	F727	Perform SCALE=
2A2C	F225	Perform PLOT	2F62	F769	Perform DRAW
2A39	F232	Perform HLIN	2F68	F76F	Perform XDRAW
2A48	F241	Perform VLIN	2F6E	F775	Perform SHLOAD
2A56	F24F	Perform COLOR=	2FE0	F7E7	Perform HTAB
2A5D	F256	Perform VTAB			

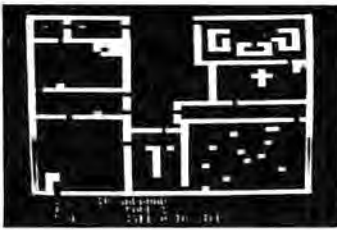
Applesoft memory map (Page 0)

Hex	Decimal	Description
000D	13	Search character
000E	14	Scan-between-quotes flag
000F	15	Input buffer pointer; # of subscripts
0010	16	Default DIM flag
0011	17	Type: FF=string, 00=numeric
0012	18	Type: 80=integer, 00=floating point
0013	19	Flag: DATA scan; LIST quote; memory
0014	20	Subscript flag; FN# flag
0015	21	0=INPUT; \$40=GET; \$98=READ
0016	22	Comparison Evaluation flag
0024	36	Position on print line
0050-0051	80-81	Integer value (for GOTO etc)
0052-0054	82-84	Pointers for descriptor stack
0055-005D	85-93	Descriptor stack(temp strings)
005E-0061	94-97	Utility pointer area
0062-0066	98-102	Product area for multiplication
0067-0068	103-104	Pointer: Start-of-Basic
0069-006A	105-103	Pointer: Start-of-Variables
006B-006C	107-108	Pointer: Start-of-Arrays
006D-006E	109-110	Pointer: End-of-Arrays
006F-0070	111-112	Pointer: String-storage(moving down)
0071-0072	113-114	Utility string pointer
0073-0074	115-116	Pointer: Limit-of-memory
0075-0076	117-118	Current Basic line number
0077-0078	119-120	Previous Basic line number
0079-007A	121-122	Pointer: Basic statement for CONT
007B-007C	123-124	Current DATA line number
007D-007E	125-126	Current DATA address
007F-0080	127-128	Input vector
0081-0082	129-130	Current variable name
0083-0084	131-132	Current variable address
0085-0086	133-134	Variable pointer for FOR/NEXT
0087-008F	135-143	Work area, pointers, etc
0090-0092	144-146	Jump vector for functions
0093-009C	147-156	Misc numeric work area
009D	157	Accum#1: Exponent
009E-00A1	158-161	Accum#1: Mantissa
00A2	162	Accum#1: Sign
00A3	163	Series evaluation constant pointer
00A4	164	Accum#1 hi-order (overflow)
00A5-00AA	165-170	Accum#2: Exponent, etc.
00AB	171	Sign comparison, Acc#1 vs #2
00AC	172	Accum#1 lo-order (rounding)
00AD-00AE	173-174	Series pointer
00B1-00C8	177-200	CHRGET subroutine; get Basic char
00B7	183	Sub entry: get prev character
00B8-00B9	184-185	Basic pointer (within subrtn)
00C9-00CD	201-205	Random number seed.
0200-02FF	512-767	Input buffer

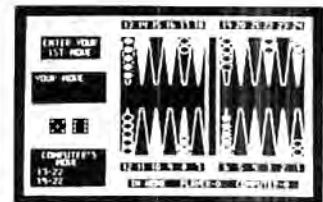
Exciting, entertaining software for the Apple II and Apple II Plus*



If you liked 'Invaders' you'll love ASTEROIDS IN SPACE by Bruce Wallace. Your space ship is traveling in the middle of a shower of asteroids. Blast the asteroids with lasers, but beware — big asteroids fragment into small asteroids! The Apple game paddles allow you to rotate your space ship, fire its laser gun, and give it thrust to propel it through endless space. From time to time you will encounter an alien space ship whose mission is to destroy you, so you'd better destroy it first! High resolution graphics and sound effects add to the arcade-like excitement that this program generates. Runs on any Apple II with at least 32K and one disk drive.
On diskette — \$19.95



FRACAS™ by Stuart Smith. A fantastic adventure game like no other — up to eight players can participate in FRACAS at the same time. Journey in the land of FAROPH, searching for hidden treasure while warding off all sorts of unfriendly and dangerous creatures like the Ten Foot Spider and the Headless Horseman. You and your friends can compete with each other or you can join forces and gang up on the monsters. Your location is presented graphically and sound effects enliven the battles. Save your adventure on diskette or cassette and continue it at some other time. Requires at least 32K of RAM.
Cassette \$19.95 Diskette \$24.95



FASTGAMMON™ by Bob Christensen. Sound, hi-res color and cartoon have helped make this the most popular backgammon playing game for the Apple II. But don't let these entertaining features fool you — FASTGAMMON plays serious backgammon. Requires at least 24K of RAM.
Cassette \$19.95 Diskette \$24.95

BATTLESHIP COMMANDER™ by Erik Kirk and Matthew Jew. A game of strategy. You and the computer each start out by positioning five ships of different sizes on a ten by ten grid. Then the shooting starts. Place your volleys skillfully — a combination of logic and luck are required to beat the computer. Cartoons show the ships sinking and announce the winner. Sound effects and flashing lights also add to the enjoyment of the game. Requires at least 32K of RAM.
Cassette \$14.95 Diskette \$19.95



QUALITY SOFTWARE

6660 Reseda Blvd., Suite 105, Reseda, CA 91335

WHERE TO GET IT: Call us at (213) 344-6599 for the name of the Quality Software dealer nearest you. If necessary, you may order directly from us. MasterCharge and Visa cardholders may place orders by telephone and we will debit \$1 from orders over \$19 to compensate for phone charges. Or mail your order to the address above. California residents add 6% sales tax. **SHIPPING CHARGES:** Within North America orders must include \$1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is \$5.00 — payable in U.S. currency.

* Apple II and Apple II Plus are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



Designing Your Own Atari Graphics Modes

Craig Patchett
Program Design, Inc
11 Idar Court
Greenwich, CT 06830

The graphics modes that Atari supplies with their 400 and 800 computers are nice, but what if you want a little more? For example, how about a large-type heading, with a smaller-type sub-heading below it, all over a graphics display? Terrific, you say, but you're not an Atari engineer? Don't worry about a thing. With this article, a little concentration, and some time in front of the keyboard, you'll have Atari graphics modes performing at the snap of your fingers.

First, a simple explanation of what we'll be doing. In a series of memory locations deep inside your Atari rests a special list of numbers that tell the computer which graphics mode it's in. Each time you change graphics modes, this list also changes. But wait a minute. Why a list of numbers instead of just one? Because there is one number for each graphics row on the screen. For example, in graphics mode 2 + 16 (no text window) there are twelve graphics rows, so there would be twelve numbers in the list. For graphics mode 7 + 16, there would be ninety six rows, or ninety six numbers. The table labeled

Modes and Screen Formats in your Atari BASIC reference manual shows the number of rows in each graphics mode. We'll be referring to it again later.

As I said before, when you change graphics modes, using the GRAPHICS command, the list changes. It may become longer or shorter, depending on the mode, and the numbers in it will change. But the numbers will all be the same. Obviously, since they stand for the graphics mode of each row on the screen, if half of them were one number and the other half another, then half of the screen would be one mode and the other half another. This is not how Atari BASIC was designed. It is, however, what we want. So what we're going to be doing is changing the numbers in the list to make the screen behave the way we want it to. Let's take a look at exactly how it's done.

How Much of Each Mode Should I Have?

The first thing we have to do is figure out exactly how we want the screen to look. Let's take the example from the beginning of the article—a large-type heading (mode 2), with a smaller-type sub-heading below it (mode 1), all over a graphics display (mode 3). Unfortunately, we can't just decide to have, for instance, four rows of mode 2, two rows of mode 1, and nine rows of mode 3. There's a simple rule we have to follow in deciding how many rows of each mode we're going to have.

You may already know that your television picture is made up of hundreds of little lines going across the screen from top to bottom (if you don't you know now!) If you look closely at the screen, you can probably see them. These lines are formed by a single beam of light that scans the screen very quickly (sixty times a second) to make the picture, so we'll call them scan lines. The part of the screen that your Atari lets you use for graphics has 192 of these lines.

Each graphics row is a certain number of scan lines "high". In mode 1, for example, each row is eight scan lines high. If you look at the **Table of Modes and Screen Formats** that I mentioned before, you'll see that there are twenty-four rows in mode 1 (remember, we're only interested in "full screen"). Surprise! Twenty-four rows, each eight scan lines high, means $8 \times 24 = 192$ scan lines in all. To figure out how many scan lines high the rows in other modes are, just look at the table and divide

192 by the number of rows in a full screen.

The reason we need to know all this is because we must make our new mode so that it has a total of 192 scan lines. No more, no less. This means you have to do a little bit of juggling around with the different modes you want to use, but it's really not all that difficult. I'll demonstrate with our example. Let's suppose we need three rows of mode 2 and two rows of mode 1. All we need to do is figure out how many rows of mode 3 we should have to make a total of 192 scan lines. We look at the table and figure out that in mode 2, each row is sixteen (192 scan lines/12 rows) scan lines high. Since we want three rows of mode 2, that makes forty-eight scan lines so far. Similarly, we want two rows of mode 1, which uses eight (192 scan lines/24 rows) scan lines for each row. So that makes another sixteen scan lines, or sixty-four all together, which leaves us $192 - 64 = 128$ scan lines still left over. We'll use these for mode 3. We look at the table again and see that mode 3 uses eight scan lines for each row also, so how many rows do we need? $128 \text{ leftover scan lines} / 8 \text{ scan lines per row of mode 3} = 16$ rows of mode 3.

So now we know that our graphics mode is going to have three rows of mode 2, two rows of mode 1, and sixteen rows of mode 3. Let's tell the computer.

How Do I Tell The Computer?

We have to start by putting the Atari in a graphics mode it understands. Of course, we can't use just any mode, but this time the rule is a lot easier. Out of the modes you're going to be using, take the one that uses the most memory (look at the table under "RAM required"). In our example, mode 1 uses the most memory, so the first line in our program is:

```
10 GRAPHICS 1
```

The next step is to find out where the list of numbers begins. Since it isn't always in exactly the same place, we must PEEK into the computer's memory at two locations that tell us where it is. Since we'll need to use the number that tells us where the list begins later, we'll give it a name:

```
20 BEGIN = PEEK(500) + PEEK(561)*256 + 4
```

This line will always be the same no matter what modes you are going to be mixing.

The third step can be ignored if the mode you want at the top of the screen is the same as the one that uses the most memory. If not, as in our example (mode 2 is at the top of the screen, mode 1 uses the most memory), then we have to change the number in the memory location right before the beginning of the list. The table below shows what number to use for the mode at the top of the screen.

MODE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
NUMBER	66	70	71	72	73	74	75	77	79

So, for our example, we would need:

```
25 POKE BEGIN-1,71
```

Remember, only do this step if the first graphics row is *not* the same mode as the one that uses the most memory.

Now we just have to go down the list and change the numbers that need to be changed. The numbers for the graphics mode with the most memory are already correct, since we start in that mode. Therefore, all we have to change are the other numbers. In our example, that would be the numbers for mode 2 and mode 3. To make the necessary changes, we simply POKE BEGIN + row number with the correct number for the mode we want in that row. What are the correct numbers? Just subtract sixty-four from the numbers in the table I gave above. That would mean, for example, seven for mode 2, and eight for mode 3. So we have:

```
30 POKE BEGIN + 2,7:POKE BEGIN + 3,7
```

which takes care of mode 2. Note that we didn't POKE BEGIN + 1. This was automatically taken care of when we POKEd BEGIN-1 in line 25. Remember that we also don't have to worry about the numbers for mode 1, since they are already correct. Therefore, all that's left is to change the numbers for mode 3. Since we want sixteen rows of mode 3, which means changing sixteen numbers, we'll use a FOR/NEXT loop to make life easier:

```
40 FOR ROW = 6 TO 21:POKE BEGIN + ROW, 8:NEXT ROW
```

Now the list has the correct mode numbers in it. There's still one more thing we must do. Since there may be a fewer number of rows now than there were in the mode we told the computer to start with, we have to tell the computer where the new end of the list is. We do this by POKEing the number sixty-five into the row number right after the last one we used. This tells the Atari to go back to the beginning of the list. We also tell it where the beginning is. For our example:

```
50 POKE BEGIN + 22,65:POKE BEGIN + 23, PEEK(561):POKE BEGIN + 24, PEEK(561)
```

And now we're done. Note that the only changes that you would need to make in line 50 when designing your own modes is in the numbers 22, 23, and 24. These are just the three row numbers after the last one you use on the screen.

How Often Do I Have To Do All This?

This whole procedure must be repeated whenever you want to use a specially designed graphics mode. You can't skip any of the steps except for the third one, and then only under the condition I already described.

So Now What Do I Do?

The last thing I'm going to cover, briefly, in this article is how to print and draw in your new mode. This only applies if the row you want to print or plot on is within the normal range for whatever mode it is. In simpler terms, if we had put the sixteen rows

The ATARI® Tutorial

COMPUTER Calligraphy?

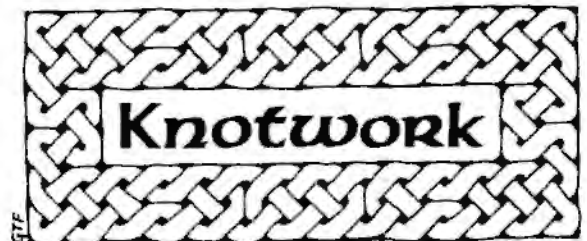
FONTEDIT

FONTEDIT

FONTEDIT

Well, not really! But with the FONTEDIT program in **IRIDIS #2** you can design your own character sets (or fonts) for the ATARI. For example, you can create a Russian alphabet, or APL characters, or even special-purpose graphics symbols. These special *fonts* can be saved on disk or tape for later use by your programs. FONTEDIT is a friendly, easy-to-use program: just grab a joystick and start designing.

With our KNOTWORK program, you can design patterns of *Celtic interlace*, (a technique used by 7th century Irish monks to illuminate manuscripts). After you have produced a pretty pattern on the screen of your ATARI, you can save it on disk or tape. As you might expect, KNOTWORK uses custom graphics characters that were created with FONTEDIT.



FONTEDIT and KNOTWORK are available *now* in **IRIDIS #2**, the second of our ATARI tutorial program packages. You get a C-30 cassette or an ATARI diskette with our excellent programs ready to load into your ATARI. Best of all, **IRIDIS #2** comes with a 48-page *User's Guide*, which gives clear instructions on how to use the programs. The *Guide* also provides detailed, line-by-line descriptions of how the programs work. (IRIDIS programs are written to be studied as well as used.) Our *Hacker's Delight* column explains many important PEEK and POKE locations in your ATARI.

The *User's Guide* also includes *Novice Notes* for the absolute beginner. We don't talk down to you, but we do remember how it feels to be awash in a sea of *bytes* and *bits* and other technical jargon. If you are new to programming, **IRIDIS** is one of the easiest ways you can learn how to get the most out of your ATARI. If you are an old hand, you'll be delighted by the technical excellence of our programs. (We are the people who have published **CURSOR** for the Commodore PET since July, 1978.)

ATARI is a trademark of ATARI, Inc.

Published By

**The Code
Works™**

Box 550
Galea, CA 93017
805-967-0905
Dealer Inquiries Invited

ORDER FORM

IRIDIS #2 - Fontedit and Knotwork

\$15.95 Cassette \$18.95 Disk

IRIDIS #1 - Clock, Zap, Logo, Polygons

\$9.95 Cassette \$12.95 Disk

Name _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Visa MC Card No _____

Expires _____ Signature _____

IRIDIS requires 16k for cassette, 24k for disk

of mode 3 at the top of the screen, and mode 2 at the bottom, then mode 2 would have been in rows 19, 20, and 21. But mode 2 usually only has twelve rows, so if you tried to print on line 19 you would get an error message. Now, there is a way around this, but it's somewhat complicated so I'm going to leave it for a future article. For now, however, you can use the following rules as long as you stay within the normal range of the mode you're working with.

The first thing you have to do is POKE location eighty-seven with the number of the graphics mode for the row you want to PRINT or PLOT in. Next, POSITION the cursor and PRINT, or PLOT and DRAWTO. When you tell the Atari to POSITION X,Y or PLOT X,Y, the X value is still the number of spaces in from the left that you want to go. The Y value is still the number of rows down from the top that you want to go, but you may have to experiment with different values to get it exactly where you want it. Just make sure that you remember to POKE 87 with the mode number you're going to PRINT or PLOT in.

To help you understand what I just said, and to show off the example mode we've been working on, try entering these lines, as well as the other ones that are included throughout the article. When you've entered them in, just RUN the program, and BREAK it when you're done. Notice that the commands for colors are the same in the new mode; that is, you can still print different color letters and use the COLOR command for graphics points, etcetera. The one difficulty that might arise is when you mix mode 0 with other modes. Since mode 0 has a different background color (blue) than the other modes (black) you will have to use the SETCOLOR command to make the mode 0 rows invisible. Otherwise, you should have no problems whatsoever.

```
60 SETCOLOR 4,4,2:REM BACKGROUND
70 POKE 87,2:POSITION 6,0:PRINT #6;"THIS
  IS":POSITION 3,1:PRINT #6;"GRAPHICS MOD
  E":POSITION 8,2:PRINT #6;"TWO"
80 POKE 87,1:POSITION 6,3:PRINT #6;"this
  is":POSITION 1,4:PRINT #6;"graphics mod
  e one"
90 POKE 87,3:COLOR 3:FOR LINE=1 TO 3:PLO
  T 15,LINE*5+8:DRAWTO 22,LINE*5+8:NEXT LI
  NE:PLOT 22,13:DRAWTO 22,23
100 GOTO 100:REM KEEP GRAPHICS ON SCREEN
```

Look Ma, New Modes!

That's all there is to making your own graphics modes on your Atari computer. The easiest way to make sense of everything I've covered here is to **experiment**. Start off by changing the example program and watching what happens, and then try designing your own modes. Just a little practice and in no time you'll be an expert. Above all, have fun doing it; after all, the Atari works for you, not the other way around.



SOFTWARE FOR THE ATARI® 400/800

Quality Software™ offers important software to owners of ATARI 400 and 800 computers. All programs are on cassette.

ASSEMBLER by Gary J. Shannon. Create your own 6502 machine language programs with this easy-to-use in-RAM editor/assembler. Requires 16K or more of RAM to operate. Look at all the features you get for less than \$25!

- Insert, delete, edit source code lines
- Save source code on cassette
- Save object code (any part of memory) on tape
- Print out assemblies
- View and modify memory
- Pseudo Ops: ORG, OBJ, EQU, HEX, ASC, DA, DS, END
- Printer and video control (PON, POF, VON, VDF)
- All 6502 mnemonics plus BLT, BGE
- Commenting allowed
- Error checking
- Documentation includes notes on interfacing machine language to BASIC
- Price — **\$24.95**

6502 DISASSEMBLER by Bob Rjerce. This neat 8K BASIC program allows you to disassemble machine code and print out the disassembled listing. If you have more than 8K of memory, programs in RAM can be disassembled. Operating System ROM and the BASIC ROM can be disassembled on any size ATARI. Also works as an ASCII interpreter, translating machine code into ASCII characters. **\$11.95**

FASTGAMMON™

by Bob Christiansen. The most popular backgammon-playing program for personal computers is now available for the Atari. This is the best-playing version so far, and includes the option to enter your own dice rolls. Set the display speed to your liking—play fast or slow. Beginners find it easy to learn backgammon by playing against the computer, and even very good players will find it a challenge to beat FASTGAMMON. Includes 12 pages of instructions that include the rules of the game. Written in machine language. Requires only 8K of RAM. **\$19.95**



QUALITY SOFTWARE

6660 Reseda Blvd. Suite 105 Reseda, CA 91335
Telephone 24 hrs., 7 days a week (213) 344-6599

WHERE TO GET IT: Ask your nearest Atari dealer to see Quality Software's Atari programs. Or, if you prefer, you may order directly from us. MasterCard and Visa cardholders may telephone their orders and we will deduct \$1 from orders over \$19 to compensate for phone charges. Or mail your order to the address above. California residents add 6% sales tax. *Shipping Charges:* Within North America orders must include \$1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is \$5.00 payable in U.S. currency.

ATARI, ATARI400, and STAR800M have been trademarks of Atari Personal Computer Systems, a Warner Communications Company.

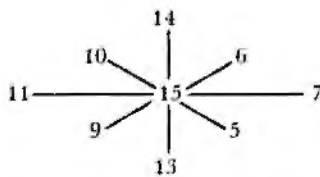
What To Do If You Don't Have Joysticks

Steven Schulman

Use of joysticks with the ATARI computer can add excitement to your programs. But what do you do if you don't have joysticks yet and aren't ready to buy them? Are you out of luck? Do you have to type in numbers to select from a menu of answers? Does it mean you can't use games like *IRIDIS' ZAP* or the latest from your computing magazines? No! There's another way.

In amongst the bits and bytes that make up the memory of your ATARI, any time you press a key on your keyboard the value of the 764th word changes. By taking a peek at what number is there you can find out which key it was. Listing I shows you how to find out what the value will be when any key is pressed. Try running it and pressing different keys, shifted and unshifted, reverse video, etc. When you finish use the break key to stop the program.

"How does this help solve my problem of not having joysticks?" you may ask. To see this you have to know what happens when you use the joysticks. If your program has a line `I = STICK(1)`, the value of I will be one of 9 possible values depending on the position of the joystick when that line is reached. The values will be



where the value of `I = 15` means that the joystick is in the upright position. In addition, `J = STRIG(1)` will have a value `J = 0` if the fire button is pressed

and a value of `J = 1` if the fire button is not pressed.

Returning to what we know about the value of the last key pressed, we found that the values for the arrows were:

```
= 14 = 7
= 15 = 6
```

and the values for the shifted arrows were

```
Shift = 78 Shift = 71
Shift = 79 Shift = 70
```

Finally, the value for the space bar is 33.

We can therefore have the same results as we would get from using a joystick by using the arrows, shift arrows and space bar. The shift bar will be our firing button, the arrows will be the obvious up, down, left and right, and the shift up will be to the upper left, the shift down will be to the upper right, the shift left will be to the lower left, and the shift right will be to the lower right. Any other key or no key at all being pressed is equal to the joysticks being in an upright position.

The routine in listing II will play the part of a joystick. After calling the subroutine the value of I will be the same as would have been returned by `I = STICK(1)` and the value of J will be the same as what would have been returned by `J = STRIG(1)`. When you do buy your joysticks, simply replace the subroutine call and remove the subroutine from your program. Happy computing!

Listing I

```
100 I = PEEK (764)
110 ? "I = ": I : REM PRINT THE VALUE OF THE KEY
    PRESSED
120 POKE 764,255 : REM TELL THE COMPUTER
    THAT NO KEY WAS PRESSED
130 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 500 : NEXT PAUSE : REM
    SLOW DOWN THE MACHINE SO YOU CAN READ
    THE RESULTS
140 GOTO 100
```

Listing II

```
100 JOYSTICK = 1000 : REM LOCATION OF
    SUBROUTINE
110 GOSUB JOYSTICK : REM CHECK THE 'JOYSTICK'
120 ? "THE 'JOYSTICK' HAS VALUE = ": I
130 ? "THE 'FIRE BUTTON' HAS VALUE = ": J
140 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 500 : NEXT PAUSE
150 GOTO 110
1000 REM JOYSTICK SUBROUTINE
1010 I = PEEK (764)
1020 J = 1
1030 POKE 764, 255
1040 IF I = 14 THEN I = 14 : RETURN
1050 IF I = 79 THEN I = 6 : RETURN
1060 IF I = 7 THEN I = 7 : RETURN
1070 IF I = 70 THEN I = 5 : RETURN
1080 IF I = 15 THEN I = 13 : RETURN
1090 IF I = 71 THEN I = 9 : RETURN
1100 IF I = 6 THEN I = 11 : RETURN
1110 IF I = 78 THEN I = 10 : RETURN
1120 IF I = 33 THEN I = 15 : J = 0 : RETURN
    REM FIRE BUTTON
1130 I = 15 : RETURN
```

Screen Print From Machine Language On The Atari

Larry Isaacs

If you are doing machine language programming on the ATARI, it can be very advantageous to know where some of the operating system subroutines can be found. I can provide you with only one at this time, but it's one of the handier ones. This is the output subroutine for the Editor device. It accepts the full ATASCII character set, printing the displayable character on the screen, or executing the control characters. To use the routine, simply load the character into the accumulator and execute a JSR \$F6A4 instruction. The only other fact needed is that the X and Y registers aren't preserved by this subroutine.

To illustrate the use of this subroutine, the DUMP program is provided. This program also illustrates one way of using machine language with BASIC. The program asks for starting and ending addresses, which should be given in hex. Then the requested memory is dumped on the screen by a machine language program executed by the USR command.

Naturally, before the machine language can be executed, it must be placed in memory. This is done by the BASIC subroutine in statements 10200-10430. This subroutine loads machine code found in DATA statements, which begin at line 20000 in this program. The first thing the subroutine does is read the number of bytes in the machine language program. It then dimensions DYM\$ to length 1 and an array called STORAGE of sufficient size to hold the machine code.

The subroutine then starts reading the data as strings and POKEing the appropriate code. If the string read doesn't start with a special character ('.', '*', '=', '+', or '!') then the string is assumed to be two hex characters which are stored in the next available byte. If the string begins with a '.', then the string is assumed to be a comment and is ignored. If it begins with an '*', the subroutine assumes the rest of the string is four hex characters which form a two byte address. This address is

POKE'd low byte first, then the high byte. If the string begins with a '+', the rest of the string is assumed to be four hex characters which form a two byte displacement from the beginning location of the code. This displacement is added to the beginning location of the code to form a two byte address. This address is also POKE'd low byte first, followed by high byte. If the first character is an '=', then the rest of the string is assumed to be a displacement as with '*'. However, once the address is computed, the current poke location plus one is subtracted from this address to form a one byte displacement which is POKE'd into the next location. Finally, if the first character of the string is an '!', the subroutine stops loading machine code. The rest of the string is assumed to be a two byte displacement as with the '*', and the computed address is checked with the current poke location to see if it matches. If they don't match, it's likely that you've miscounted some bytes and that some of the displacements given by strings starting with the '*' or '=' character are in error.

This may seem somewhat complicated, but it really makes it fairly simple to write relocatable code. This relocability is necessary because you don't know where the code will be loaded until the program is running. Relative addresses used by branch instructions may be given as a hex byte or as an '=' followed by the displacement from the beginning of the program. Internal absolute addresses should be given with a '+' followed by the displacement. And finally, external addresses can be specified by giving two hex bytes, or by an '*' followed by the address.

Once the code is loaded, ADR(DMY\$) gives the first location. This also happens to be the entry point of the machine language dump program. Now the dump routine can be executed by calling for the USR function to be executed with ADR(DMY\$) as its address. This is done on line 80 of the BASIC program.

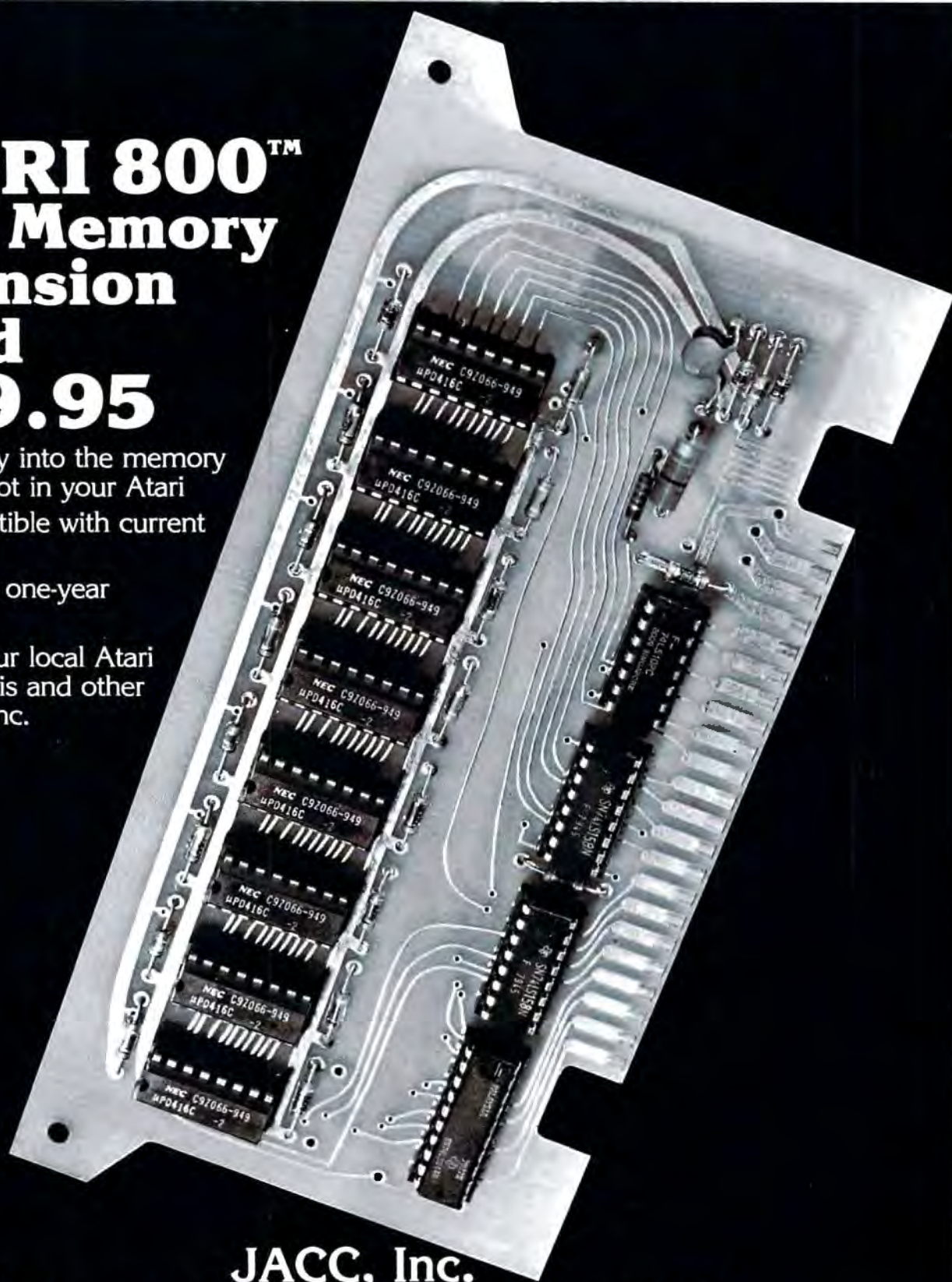
It is important to note that the dump routine can only be executed while the BASIC program is running. Trying to execute it by a direct command will not work because the direct command gets inserted in between the end of the program and where the machine code has been poked. This will cause the machine code to be moved; and since it contained some internal absolute addressing, it will not execute properly any more. If the code contains no internal absolute addressing, it can be executed by a direct command.

The machine code is fairly simple, so you should be able to understand what it is doing. Upon entry, the machine code first checks to see if the right number of parameters are present. If not, the parameters are pulled off the stack and the program returns to BASIC. If the correct number (2) is present, the machine code will dump the requested memory, printing 8 bytes per line.

Hopefully you will find some of the techniques used in this program useful, as well as the program itself.

ATARI 800™ 16-K Memory Expansion Board \$179.95

- Plugs directly into the memory expansion slot in your Atari
- Fully compatible with current hardware
- Backed by a one-year warranty
- Inquire at your local Atari Dealer for this and other fine JACC, Inc. products



JACC, Inc.
(Just Another Computer Company)
543 West Golf Road
Arlington Heights, IL 60005
Dealer/Distributor Inquiries Invited
Dealer Line: 312-364-6268

On the west coast contact Micro Distribution, Inc.
2612 Croddy Way, Santa Anna, CA 92704 714-641-0205

```

1 DIM SA$(4),EA$(4)
10 GOSUB 10200
20 PRINT "INPUT STARTING ADDRESS":
25 INPUT SA$
30 PRINT "INPUT ENDING ADDRESS":
35 INPUT EA$
40 WORD#=SA$:GOSUB 10100
50 SA=WORD
60 WORD#=EA$:GOSUB 10100
70 EA=WORD
80 DUMMY=USR(ADR(DMY$),SA,EA)
90 GOTO 20
10000 REM COMPUTE NBYTE FROM HEX$
10010 I=1:GOSUB 10040:NBYTE=I*16
10020 I=2:GOSUB 10040:NBYTE=NBYTE+I
10030 RETURN
10040 X=ASC(HEX$(I,I))-ASC("0")
10050 IF "0"<=HEX$(I,I) AND HEX$(I,I)<="9" THEN RETURN
10060 IF "A"<=HEX$(I,I) AND HEX$(I,I)<="F" THEN X=X-7:RETURN
10070 STOP:REM ERROR
10100 REM COMPUTE NWORD FROM WORD#
10110 HEX#=WORD$(1,2):GOSUB 10000:NWORD=NBYTE*256
10120 HEX#=WORD$(3,4):GOSUB 10000:NWORD=NWORD+NBYTE
10130 RETURN
10200 REM PUT THE CODE
10210 READ N:REM NUMBER OF BYTES
10220 DIM CODE$(40),HEX$(2),WORD$(4),DMY$(1),STORAGE(N/6+1)
10230 PC=ADR(DMY$)
10240 READ CODE#
10245 IF CODE$(1,1)="." THEN GOTO 10240
10250 IF CODE$(1,1)="*" THEN GOTO 10300
10260 IF CODE$(1,1)="+" THEN GOTO 10310
10265 IF CODE$(1,1)="=" THEN GOTO 10350
10270 IF CODE$(1,1)="!" THEN GOTO 10410
10280 HEX#=CODE$(1,2):GOSUB 10000
10290 POKE PC,NBYTE:PC=PC+1:GOTO 10240
10300 WORD#=CODE$(2,5):GOSUB 10100:GOTO 10320
10310 WORD#=CODE$(2,5):GOSUB 10100:NWORD=NWORD+ADR(DMY$)
10320 NBYTE=INT(NWORD/256)
10330 POKE PC,NWORD-NBYTE*256
10340 PC=PC+1:GOTO 10290
10350 WORD#=CODE$(2,5):GOSUB 10100
10360 NBYTE=ADR(DMY$)+NWORD-(PC+1)
10370 IF NBYTE>127 THEN STOP
10380 IF NBYTE<-128 THEN STOP
10390 IF NBYTE<0 THEN NBYTE=NBYTE+256
10400 GOTO 10290
10410 WORD#=CODE$(2,5):GOSUB 10100
10420 IF NWORD=PC-ADR(DMY$) THEN RETURN
10430 STOP:REM ERROR
20000 DATA 137
20010 DATA 0000,40,+0030, JMP START
20020 REM INCPNTR
20030 DATA 0003,E6,04, INC PNTR
20040 DATA 0005,00,=0009, BNE @1
20050 DATA 0007,E6,05, INC PNTR+1
20060 REM @1
20070 DATA 0009,60, RTS
20080 REM PRNBYTE
20090 DATA 000A,48, PHA
20100 DATA 000B,4A, LSR A
20110 DATA 000C,4A, LSR A
20120 DATA 000D,4A, LSR A
20130 DATA 000E,4A, LSR A
20140 DATA 000F,20,+0015, JSR PRNBYTE
20150 DATA 0012,68, PLA
20160 DATA 0013,29,0F, AND #$0F
20170 REM PRNBYTE
20180 DATA 0015,C9,0A, CMP #$0A
20190 DATA 0017,30,=001B, BMI @2
20200 DATA 0019,69,06, ADC #$06
20210 REM @2
20220 DATA 001B,69,30, ADC #$30
20230 DATA 001C,20,*F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20240 DATA 0020,60, RTS
20250 REM TSTPNTR
20260 DATA 0021,38, SEC
20270 DATA 0022,AD,+002D, LDA EA
20280 DATA 0025,E5,04, SBC PNTR
20290 DATA 0027,AD,+002E, LDA EA+1
20300 DATA 002A,E5,05, SBC PNTR+1
20310 DATA 002C,60, RTS
20320 REM EA
20330 DATA 002D,00,00, WORD
20340 REM COUNT
20350 DATA 002F,00, BYTE
20360 REM START
20370 DATA 0030,68, PLA
20380 DATA 0031,F0,=0009, BEQ @1
20390 DATA 0033,C9,02, CMP #$02
20400 DATA 0035,F0,=003E, BEQ CONTINUE
20410 DATA 0037,AA, TAX
20420 REM @3
20430 DATA 0038,68, PLA
20440 DATA 0039,68, PLA
20450 DATA 003A,CA, DEX
20460 DATA 003B,00,=003B, BNE @3
20465 DATA 003D,60, RTS
20470 REM CONTINUE
20480 DATA 003E,68, PLA
20490 DATA 003F,85,05, STA PNTR+1
20500 DATA 0041,68, PLA
20510 DATA 0042,85,04, STA PNTR
20520 DATA 0044,68, PLA
20530 DATA 0045,8D,+002E, STA EA+1
20540 DATA 0048,68, PLA
20550 DATA 0049,8D,+002D, STA EA
20560 REM DUMP
20570 DATA 004C,A9,9B, LDA #EOL

```

```

20580 DATA 004E, 20, %F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20590 DATA 0051, A9, 24, LDA #1$
20600 DATA 0053, 20, %F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20610 DATA 0056, A5, 05, LDA PNTR+1
20620 DATA 0058, 20, +000A, JSR PREYTE
20630 DATA 005B, A5, 04, LDA PNTR
20640 DATA 005D, 20, +000A, JSR PREYTE
20650 DATA 0060, A9, 20, LDA #1
20660 DATA 0062, 20, %F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20670 DATA 0065, A9, 08, LDA #08
20680 DATA 0067, 8D, +002F, STA COUNT
20690 REM LOOP
20700 DATA 006A, A9, 20, LDA #1
20710 DATA 006C, 20, %F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20720 DATA 006F, A0, 00, LDY #00
20730 DATA 0071, B1, 04, LDA (PNTR),Y
20740 DATA 0073, 20, +000A, JSR PREYTE
20750 DATA 0076, 20, +0003, JSR INCPNTR
20760 DATA 0079, CE, +002F, DEC COUNT
20770 DATA 007C, D0, =0059, BNE LOOP
20780 DATA 007E, 20, +0021, JSR TSTPNTR
20790 DATA 0081, 10, =004E, BPL DUMP
20800 DATA 0083, A9, 9E, LDA #EOL
20810 DATA 0085, 20, %F6A4, JSR OUTCHR
20820 DATA 0088, 60, RTS
20830 DATA 0089

```

©

COMPUTE needs you! Let us know what interesting applications you're coming up with for your Atari.

Star Fleet to All Cruisers...

Who's the current champ of Star Raiders? Send in your best score, comments and playing strategies to COMPUTE, P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403.

Attn: "Atari Gazette"

Announcing

ATARI

software

™

from the
authors of
An Invitation to Programming

exciting games
and educational programs
for kids,
teenagers
and
adults
featuring sound
and color graphics.

available on
guaranteed-to-load
cassettes
at fine
computer dealers in your
area or,
write us directly for
descriptive materials



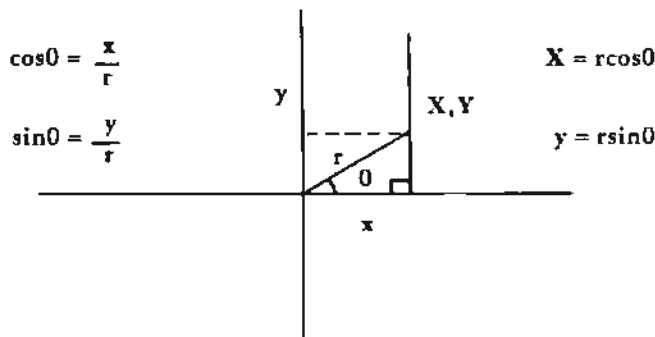
Program Design, Inc.
Department CA
11 Idar Court
Greenwich, CT 06830

203-661-8799

Graphics Of Polar Functions

Henrique Veludo
353 West 56th Str. #116
NYC NY 10019

This program will plot polar functions such as roses, spirals, polygons, on the high resolution screen of the ATARI 800, with input from the programmer. The general equations for converting the polar coordinates to rectangular coordinates are as follows:



First the program will display a function menu (line 100), then ask the user to input which function to display, together with its parameters, INCR(ement) and SC(ale). The INCR(ement) is the interval in degrees that the computer uses to "increment" the angle θ from 0 to 360. One must decide whether the speed of execution or accuracy in plotting is preferable. A small INCR(ement), e.g. 0.1, will draw a very accurate graph very slowly. A larger INCR(ement), e.g. 5.0, will draw much faster and less accurately. An INCR of 1.0 is a good compromise. The SC(ale) is included to allow the graph to fill most of the screen. Without it, some functions will appear too small, others will be too large to plot. A SC(ale) between 10 and 100 should do for most functions. Lines 220 to 226 check for a 0 input that might confuse the program and display an error message. Line 230 asks if the x-y axes are to be displayed and lines 390-395 display them. Lines 300-370 will select random colors and intensities (with enough separation to be visible). Lines 400-690 contain the calculation and plotting routines for x,y. In line 410 the variable U is included for use with the spiral function and dictates how many revolutions the spiral will have; it can be changed at line 222. Line 420 converts degrees to radians (in this context the program seems to work better with radians but it could be converted to degrees, with the DEG function, and changing the values of the functions). Line 430 will direct the program to the proper function chosen in the input. Lines 610-620 calculate the x,y coord-

inates. Line 630 will check for an out-of-range cursor, stop the drawing, and avoid an error message. Line 670 will activate the buzzer to signal that the plotting is over. Lines 680-690 wait for a key to be pressed to clear the screen and return to the menu. If the buzzer sounds without anything being plotted, it means that the function is too large to plot (Decrease the SC(ale) value to continue.) I chose to use random-selected colors. They could be chosen by the user in an input statement as well (where you input the parameters after the menu display).

Here are some values for the functions that work beautifully:

```
R = Q:SC = 4:INCR = 60
R = 2(1-SIN(Q)):SC = 20
R = COS(2 SIN(6 (Q))):SC = 90
R = SIN(COS(100 Q)):SC = 90
R = COS(2 SIN(2 Q)):SC = 90
R = 1:INCR = 45:SC = 60 polygon

R = 2(1 + COS(Q)):SC = 20
R = SIN(3(Q)):SC = 80
R = SIN(4COS(2Q)):SC = 90
R = COS(3SIN(Q)):SC = 90
R = COS(SIN(100 Q)):SC = 90
R = 1:INCR = 120:SC = 80 triangle
```

```
10 REM PROGRAM TO PLOT POLAR FUNCTIONS
20 REM BY HENRIQUE VELUDO FOR ATARI 800
80 DIM A$(1)
90 ? " ) "
100 POSITION 7,1: ? "GRAPHS OF POLAR FUNC
TIONS"
110 POSITION 2,3: ? "FUNCTION MENU: " : ?
120 ? " 1)R=B*(Q) SPIRAL
"
130 ? " 2)R=A*(1+COS(Q)) CARDIO
ID"
140 ? " 3)R=A*(1-SIN(Q))"
150 ? " 4)R=A*SIN(B*(Q)) ROSE"
160 ? " 5)R=A*COS(B*(Q))"
170 ? " 6)R=COS(A*SIN(B*(Q)))"
180 ? " 7)R=SIN(A*COS(B*(Q)))"
190 ? " 8)R=A POLYGO
N"
200 ? : ? : ? "INPUT: " : ?
210 ? "FUNCTION #, A, B, INCR, SC " : INPUT
N, A, B, INCR, SC
220 IF N=0 THEN N=1
222 IF N=1 THEN U=4
224 IF A=0 THEN A=1
226 IF B=0 THEN B=1
230 ? : ? : ? "DO YOU WANT THE X-Y AXES DI
SPLAYED" ;
240 INPUT A$: IF A$(1,1)="Y" THEN W=1
300 COLOR 1:GRAPHICS 24
310 I=INT(RND(1)*16)
320 L1=INT(RND(1)*8)*2
330 L2=INT(RND(1)*8)*2
```



```

340 IF ABS(L1-L2)*4 THEN 320
350 SETCOLOR 4,I,L1
360 SETCOLOR 2,I,L1
370 SETCOLOR 1,I,L2
380 IF WK>1 THEN 410:REM ---DISPLAY AXES?

390 FOR I=0 TO 319 STEP 4:PLOT I,96:NEXT
  I
395 FOR I=0 TO 191 STEP 3:PLOT 160,I:NEXT
  T I
400 REM ---PLOTTING CALCULATION
410 FOR T=0 TO 360%U STEP INCR
420 Q=T/57.3
430 ON N GOTO 510,520,530,540,550,560,57
  0,580
500 REM ---EQUATIONS FOR R
510 R=B%Q:GOTO 610
520 R=A*(1+COS(Q)):GOTO 610
530 R=A*(1-SIN(Q)):GOTO 610
540 R=A*SIN(B%Q):GOTO 610
550 R=A*COS(B%Q):GOTO 610
560 R=COS(A*SIN(B%Q)):GOTO 610
570 R=SIN(A*COS(B%Q)):GOTO 610
580 R=A:GOTO 610
600 REM PLOTTING X,Y
610 X=INT((R*COS(Q))*SC)
620 Y=INT((R*SIN(Q))*SC)
630 IF ABS(X)>159 OR ABS(Y)>95 THEN 670
640 IF T=0 THEN PLOT 160+X,96-Y
650 DRAWTO 160+X,96-Y
660 NEXT T
670 FOR I=1 TO 75:POKE 53279,0:NEXT I
675 W=0
680 U=1:OPEN #1,4,0,"K":GET #1,X:CLOSE
  #1
690 PUT #6,125:GOTO 90

```

©

Reading the ATARI Keyboard on the fly

James L. Bruun

For most programs the normal method of using the INPUT statement to get keyboard characters into a program is perfectly satisfactory. There are times, however, when we need to get a keystroke without stopping the program to wait for a key to be struck.

The ATARI computer has all the features needed to enable the programmer to check the keyboard

without waiting for an INPUT statement to get the character. Memory location 764 retains a key code for the last key pressed. Further, when the RUN command is executed, that cell is set to 255 to indicate that no key has been pressed. During the running of a program, that location can be POKEd with a 255 to indicate that we've checked it since the last key was pressed.

The following program illustrates the use of these features in a subroutine. First, initialize an I/O buffer and string variable.

```

10 OPEN #1,4,0,"K:"
20 DIM CHAR$(1)

```

Then build the subroutine. Always precede your block of subroutines with an END statement to prevent accidental execution.

```

30 PRINT "(ESC) (CLEAR)"
40 POKE 752,1
50 GOSUB 5000
60 IF CHAR = 0 THEN 50
70 POSITION 5,5
80 PRINT "CHARACTER = (";CHAR$;"")
90 GOTO 50

```

Most programs that would need this feature would perhaps be doing complex things if the keystroke has not occurred, but in this one we have chosen to 'do nothing' until a key is pressed. ©

NEW
For the
ATARI™

PRESCHOOL FUN
(16K BASIC) This readiness program has two parts with several individual modules. Part one reinforces color, shape and number recognition. Part two has units on upper and lower case letters and directions. No reading required. Full color graphics and sound. cass. \$15.00

MATH FACTS - LEVEL 1
(16K BASIC) First in a series of self-paced instructional programs for elementary school children. The program automatically advances to the next unit when the child has mastered 80% of the work generated by the computer. The previous unit will be reviewed if the child cannot master 50% of the work in a particular unit. Concepts covered are: numbers, number placement and number words (1-20), addition and subtraction (visual and abstract). (Grades K-2) cass. \$15.00

CRIBBAGE
(24K BASIC) Play cribbage with the computer at two different levels. As a beginner, the computer will point out your errs without penalizing you. But watch out! At the intermediate level, the computer will peg your points if you don't cass. \$15.00

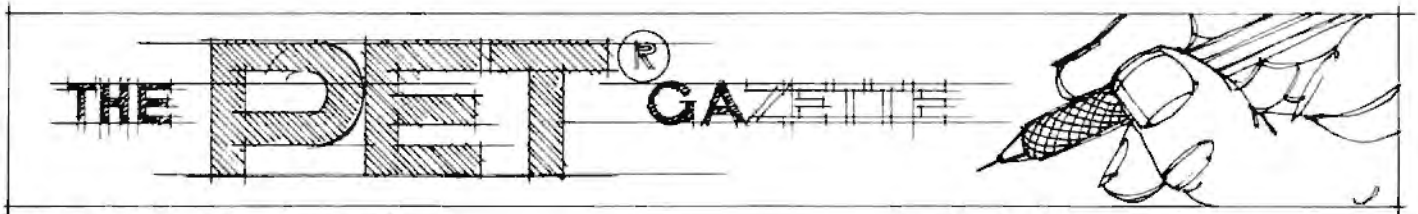
CASINO I
(16K BASIC) Try your luck at the Lucky Lady . . . Play BLACKJACK . . . The computer will be the dealer for you and your friends (1-4 players). You can split and double your hand as you attempt to break the house. OR hit it big on the SLOT MACHINE. Two programs on one tape. cass. \$15.00

*ATARI is a trademark of Atari, Inc.

H.E.S.I.S.

Please add \$1.50 for shipping
 Mich. residents add 4% tax
 WRITE for FREE FLYER
 DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

P.O. Box 147
 Garden City, MI 48135
 or call (313) 595-4722 for C.O.D.



User's Report: Waterloo Structured Basic for the PET

P. T. Spencer
7 Brightside Drive
West Hill, Ontario
Canada M1E 3Y8

Waterloo Structured Basic comes in the form of an EPROM which sits at address hex 9000. After SYS'ing to 9*4096, you have all of standard PET basic, plus the following statements: IF (without THEN or GOTO), ELSE, ENDIF, ELSEIF, IF-THEN-QUIT, LOOP, ENDLOOP, WHILE, UNTIL, PROC, ENDPROC, and CALL. You also can insert as many blanks as you wish at the beginning of each basic line.

The EPROM chip comes with a serial number, complete instructions for installation, a 161 page manual aimed at beginners to structured programming, and a purchaser's registration card. Future updates to the chip are said to be free to registered purchasers, provided the chip is returned for reburning. The list price for this package is stated to be \$150, with substantial discounts for educational institutions and bulk orders from users' clubs. For example, I purchased mine as part of a group of about twenty at the Toronto PET Users' Club for \$61.50.

The idea behind the Waterloo structured approach is apparently that a program should be readable to someone else, or to the programmer himself after one or two years. To aid comprehension, you are supposed to indent freely, any use of GOTO's hither and thither.

After installing my chip and reading the instruction manual, I sat down to redo a routine that I had written in standard PET Basic the week before (see figures 1 and 2). The subroutine is one for a general file management program I have.

The file management program itself allows me to create a file, with the number of fields per file record set at startup. For example, I have a house

inventory with the fields set as description, replacement value, date, and insurance category. Another file is a class list with the fields as student name, marks for N tests, and average mark, where N is generally different for each different class. Numeric fields are stored as strings (saves space) until calculations, if any, need to be done.

The subroutine shown in figures 1 and 2 allows me to change output format to the printer, so that the file can be printed as a table without my having to stop the program and manually change the printer formatting line each time I want to print a different file table. There are probably better ways to do this than the one shown here, but this method illustrates the difference between Waterloo and standard basic quite nicely.

Figure 1, the standard basic version, is not incomprehensible, but neither does it go out of its way to be clear. However, it does have the advantage of being only 528 bytes long, whereas the Waterloo version is 831 bytes long. The Waterloo version, however, looks nicer and probably will be considerably easier to understand six months down the road.

The first, and most important, disadvantage of Waterloo basic that I ran into in writing the code in figure 2 is that when Waterloo Basic is enabled, you can't use Basic Aid, Brett Butler's Trace, or Programmer's Toolkit. I missed the convenience of being able to race the cursor around the screen at high speed, being able to trace execution to find bugs, being able to renumber when there was no space between lines and I had to add a line, and having the next available line number automatically appear on the screen.

Since figure 2 gives the same results as figure 1, it presumably must be a correct, if perhaps not particularly elegant, use of Waterloo basic. Lines 6000 to 6380 are the Waterloo equivalent of GOSUB-RETURN, the difference being that a procedure can have a name, the name may be as long as you wish, and thus can be much more informative.

Lines 6090 to 6130 illustrate the use of the IF-ELSE-ENDIF construction. I found it quite difficult to break out of the IF-THEN GOTO habit. I had become so used to this in the two years I have had a PET that it had become almost automatic.

The WHILE-ENDLOOP construction in lines 6190 to 6230 is handy, as the WHILE condition is evaluated first, unlike the standard FOR-NEXT construction, which goes through the loop once regardless of what value the index variable has.

The Basic Switch™

Attention "Old" Pet™ Owners:

Not sure about the ROM Retrofit Kit from Commodore?

Now you can use **both** sets of Commodore ROMs and others as well.

The Basic Switch allows switch selection of **either** ROM set (your original set or your retrofit set) from Commodore. Plus, Model 15-A includes an additional zero insertion force socket allowing easy use of ROMs like the BASIC Programmer's Toolkit... concurrently.

Model 15-A The Basic Switch plus ... includes expanded cable assembly and zero insertion force socket. Your 15th ROM simply plugs in ... enabled while either ROM set is selected. Socket 15 may be re-addressed by the user for additional flexibility.

The Basic Switch is sold in assembled form only. All models are designed for easy attachment to your Pet with a convenient cable assembly. No soldering or drilling is required. **The Basic Switch** mates with a cable assembly at your primary board, and **does not use** the physical connectors of any Pet ports. Model 15-A allows you to use the BASIC Programmer's Toolkit without the need for the additional \$25.00 board or tying up your ports. And since we've designed the 15th socket to be readdressable, to take advantage of available ROM software.

Price Schedule: Effective June 1, 1980

Model
15-A-24
15-A-28

The Basic Switch: _____	\$129.95
With Installed ROM Retrofit Kit from Commodore: _____	\$214.95
With BASIC Programmer's Toolkit* _____	\$179.95

Model 15-A-24 or 28 with installed ROM Retrofit and Basic Programmer's Toolkit: **\$259.95**

Model 15-A-24 or 28 with installed ROM Retrofit and both BASIC Programmer's Toolkits: **\$304.95**

- "Old Pets were shipped with 24 or 28 pin ROMs. You must check which you have, and specify at time of order.
- *The BASIC Programmer's Toolkit is available in versions for "Old" Pets and retrofitted Pets. Order both from us with **The Basic Switch** and save the \$25.00 Board cost plus an additional \$10.00. At the "package" price, you end up with both versions of the BASIC Programmer's Toolkit for \$90.00.
- The Basic Switch** line carries a repair/replacement warranty, F.O.B. South Bend, IN. This warranty does not cover any ROMs, but does cover all materials and workmanship in **The Basic Switch** and harness assembly.
- Ordering Information: We do not ship C.O.D. Please include payment with order, or wait for your local dealer to carry **The Basic Switch** line. Visa/Master Charge accepted. For mail order enclose address, name, account number, and expiration date. Dealer inquiries invited.

marketed by:

COMPUTER CENTER OF SOUTH BEND
51591 U.S. 31 North
South Bend, Indiana 46637
(219) 277-4655

Indiana residents add 4% sales tax. All orders add \$2.50 shipping. Warning: Removal and insertion of ROMs is a precise task. We encourage users to seek professional assistance for installation. We assume no responsibility for damage caused during insertion or removal.

Pet™ is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. of Santa Clara, Calif. The BASIC Programmer's Toolkit is a product of Palo Alto IC's, A Division of Nestor Systems, Inc. Delivery times may vary subject to availability of various ROMs, etc. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

Lines 6270 and 6280 could probably have been integrated as one, but I liked the symmetry with line 6220. The IF-THEN-QUIT construction is much more convenient than the standard IF-THEN-set index variable to maximum and GOTO NEXT that must be used to keep the stack clean. The short cut in lines 6120 and 6160 of figure 1 is not particularly recommended, as sooner or later it will probably cause an ?OUT OF MEMORY ERROR because of stack problems.

Lines 6040, 6330, and 6340 took some advance thinking, as I find it much easier to let it all happen at the end as an INPUT S2\$: IF S2\$="" THEN 6050 construction, especially when in Waterloo basic I faced the prospect of having to go back and change the indentation of most of what had been written. In fact it was this that first decided me to sit down and write out the Waterloo code before hacking away at the keyboard, a blessing in disguise, as the code in figure 2 worked with much less debugging than that in figure 1, which WAS composed at the keyboard.

In summary, I would recommend Waterloo basic if you usually write programs longer than 4K, if your friends call your efforts pathologically complicated, or if you have already been trained in structured programming. On the other hand, I would not recommend it if you are addicted to machine language utilities such as Toolkit, Trace, or Basic Aid, or if you have less than 16K of RAM (structured programming trades space for readability). Another consideration is that if Waterloo basic gains the same acceptance as their WATFOR and WATFIV did with Fortran, it may not be long before it becomes the industry standard, in which case you will HAVE to have it unless you plan to use only your own programs.

Figure 1: Standard Basic Coding

```

10 GOSUB 6000
20 STOP
3000 PRINT "DYNAMIC FORMATTING"
    #PETER SPENCER"
5010 INPUT "HOW MANY COLUMNS?"; CL$
6020 S2$="" : EC=0 : I=-1
6030 FOR J=1 TO CL$
6040 PRINT "COLUMN"; J; : INPUT "TO START
    AT SPACE" : SC; J;
6050 INPUT "AND END AT SPACE"; EC; J;
6055 IF SC; J; < EC; J; -1 +1 THEN PRINT
    "NOT POSSIBLE**TRY AGAIN" : GOTO 6040
6060 NEXT J
6070 W$="" : K=1
6080 FOR J=1 TO CL$
6100 IF J=1 AND SC; J; =1 THEN 6150
6110 FOR I=1 TO EC; J; -1
6120 W$=W$+ " " : K=K+1 : IF J=60 THEN 6135
6140 NEXT I
6150 FOR L=SC; J; TO EC; J;
6160 W$=W$+ "A" : K=K+1 : IF J=60 THEN 615F
6180 NEXT L
6190 NEXT J
6195 PRINT "COLUMN FORMAT IS"
6200 PRINT W$
6210 INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO"; S2$
6220 IF S2$="" THEN 6030
6230 OPEN "A:2" : PRINT #3; W$ : CLOSE #3
6240 RETURN
READY,

```

Figure 2: Waterloo Basic Coding

```

10 CALL DYNAMIC FORMATTER
20 STOP
3000 PROC DYNAMIC FORMATTER
6010 PRINT "DYNAMIC FORMATTING" #PETER SPENCER"
6020 INPUT "HOW MANY COLUMNS?"; CL$
6030 S2$="" : EC=0 : I=-1
6040 WHILE S2$=""
6050 I=1
6060 WHILE I=EC
6070 PRINT "COLUMN"; I; : INPUT "TO START AT SPACE"; SC; I;
6080 INPUT "AND END AT SPACE"; EC; I;
6090 IF SC; I; < EC; I; -1 +1
6100 PRINT "NOT POSSIBLE**TRY AGAIN"
6110 ELSE
6120 I=I+1
6130 ENDIF
6140 ENDOLOOP
6150 W$=""
6160 I=1
6170 K=1
6180 LOOP
6190 WHILE J=1 TO CL$ AND EC; J; < EC; J;
6200 W$=W$+ " "
6210 K=K+1
6220 IF J=60 THEN QUIT
6230 ENDOLOOP
6240 WHILE J=EC; J;
6250 W$=W$+ "A"
6260 K=K+1
6270 IF J=60 THEN QUIT
6280 UNTIL I=EC; J;
6290 I=I+1
6300 IF I=EC THEN QUIT
6310 ENDOLOOP
6315 PRINT "COLUMN FORMAT IS"
6320 PRINT W$
6330 INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO"; S2$
6340 ENDOLOOP
6350 OPEN "A:2"
6360 PRINT #3; W$
6370 CLOSE #3
6380 ENDPROC
READY,

```

PET/CBM SOFTWARE SPECIAL - BUY 2, GET 1 FREE!

Below items are \$7.95 each, any three for \$15.90
— WE PAY POSTAGE —



NEW! JOYSTICK CONNECTION KIT contains all parts and instructions to connect an ATARI joystick (\$10 at Sears) to your PET.

SPACED-OUT JOYSTICK GAMES W/CB2 SOUND Galaxi Target, Space Race

OTHER SOFTWARE:

- Billboard** - Display messages in one-inch scrolling letters on screen
- Letter Squares** - Tile-sliding alphabet puzzle
- Hangman** - Animated with the PET's excellent graphics
- Card Sharks** - Card game inspired by the TV show
- High Rollers** - Dice game similarly prompted

Programmatics

71 SARGENT AVE PROVIDENCE, RI 02906

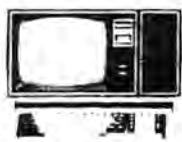
Orders shipped within one week when paid by money order or cashiers check. Personal checks allow 5-7 weeks. RI residents add 6% tax.

**ΩMEGA
SALES
CO.**

"WHOLESALE COMPUTER PRICES"

DIRECT TO THE PUBLIC

12 Meeting St., Cumberland, R.I. 02864



TRS-80
Model II - \$3,500



Apple II
16K - \$1049



INTERTEC SUPERBRAIN
32K RAM - \$2449.00
64K RAM - \$2649.00



Epson TX-80 - \$745

**PRODUCT SPECIAL
OF THE MONTH!!**



**Atari 800
\$749.00**



NEC Spinwriter
5510.5530 - \$2449



Soroc 120 - \$699

Products are
**NOW
IN
STOCK
AT
ΩMEGA
Sales
Co.**

CALL TOLL FREE FOR ΩMEGA'S PRICE!

ΩMEGA OFFERS THE BEST DELIVERY AND PRICE ON:

APPLE • ATARI • TRS-80 MODEL II • INTERTEC •
T.I. 810 • HEWLETT-PACKARD-85 • SOROC •
COMMODORE • NEC • QUME • CENTRONICS

ΩMEGA sells only factory fresh, top quality merchandise to our customers.

ΩMEGA will try to match any current advertised price with similar purchase conditions.

Before you buy anywhere else - be sure to call ΩMEGA Sales Co.

1-401-722-1027 or

**ΩMEGA
TOLL FREE**

1-800-556-7587

ΩMEGA ships via UPS, truck, or air. COD's, VISA, Mastercharge accepted.

"A member in good standing of the better business bureau."

VISA

master charge

TelePET

Jim Butterfield, Toronto

This is the age of computers talking to other computers. There's no reason why your PET can't join in the conversation, too. New communications interfaces for the PET are being announced fairly often these days. What's involved in the hookup?

Most commercial offerings give you the whole package to enable you to hook up and be "on the air" fairly quickly. But since their technical approaches are different, it's worth while to look at what a communications interface needs to do.

Interface elements

There are several problems that need to be addressed in order to hook your PET to a telephone line. Starting at the telephone end, they are:

1. The telephone company gets annoyed if you wire things directly to the telephone line, unless they are "approved" devices. The small user should also worry about the dangers to his PET: some hefty voltages can come from the telephone exchange.

The easiest solution to this is an acoustic coupler. You fit your telephone handset into one of these, and it arranges to make noises into the transmitter and to listen to the earpiece with a microphone. No electrical connection - sound power does the whole job.

2. The telephone system was designed to carry voice, or sounds in a certain frequency range. The PET signal needs to be changed to an audible signal in order to be transmitted; at the other end, the sound frequencies need to be changed back into bits - the ones and zero that the PET needs.

This problem is solved by a device called a Modem. A Modem consists of two parts: a modulator, which changes bits to tone frequencies for sending; and a demodulator, which changes the tones back to bits.

3. You can normally send and/or receive only one bit at a time. PET handles eight bits at a time. Something has to take the eight bits from the PET (the "parallel" signal, since eight bits come out together) and fire them off one bit at a time (creating a "serial" signal, with one bit after the other). In the other direction, you must collect the eight bits, one at a time, pack them together and deliver them to the PET as a parallel eight-bit byte.

Tied into this problem of parallel-to-serial conversion is a related job. Much of the time PET will have nothing to send. We must distinguish between an idle connection, where nothing is being sent, and an active connection which has a character under way.

This last task is usually effected by a signal called a *start bit*. The start bit is sent before the PET's information bits; it says, "here comes a character".

If you don't use a start bit, you know that the line is idle.

All of the above tasks can be performed in machine-language programs, or in a rather clever chip called a UART. Either way, you must arrange to send a start bit, then the eight data bits, one at a time, and then a brief pause (sometimes called a *stop bit*) before you start the next character. Coming the other way, the receiving PET must wait for a start bit and then collect the eight data bits into a single byte.

4. If you're communicating with a non-PET at the distant end, the other computer will probably want to receive a standard code called ASCII, and will send that code back to you. PET does not store characters in ASCII format, so that a little translation will be needed in both directions.

PET has characters that don't exist in ASCII. For example, most of the PET graphic characters don't have any corresponding ASCII characters. You'll have to give them up.

There are a few ASCII characters that don't have any counterpart in the PET. Most of these are called *control* characters. You'll probably need a few of these for a good communications interface. Most commercial packages make them available with a two-key combination from the PET. For example, the keys Reverse, semicolon often generate the character known as ESC or Escape in ASCII; this character usually tells the distant computer to stop whatever it's doing and wait for a new command from you. It's a very handy character to know when the distant computer has started to send out a massive amount of data which you realize you really don't want.

5. The physical connection at the PET is either the IEEE-488 bus or the Parallel User Port. If it's the IEEE-488 bus, the connected device will have to obey the protocols - recognizing when it's selected, receiving and delivering characters to the bus, etc.

If it's the Parallel User Port, PET will need to contain a machine language program which is called by the user's program any time it is desired to receive or send.

The IEEE-488 bus is simple to use - a normal PRINT# command will send data - but since the bus is shared with other devices, careful design is needed.

Tracing the Flow

Let's put the above together and track a character from the PET to the line, and vice-versa.

1. PET decides to send a character. If the interface is via the IEEE bus, PET might simply issue the command PRINT#7, "A"; or if the interface is via the parallel user port, the program might say, SYS 30456,"A" There are many possible variations.

2. The character - in this case, the letter A which is represented in PET text mode as hexadecimal C1 - must be translated to true ASCII. This might be



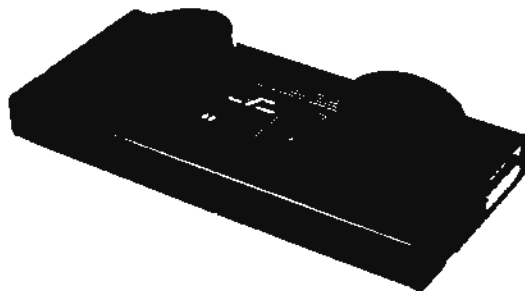
Skyles Electric Works

"If you could own only one peripheral for your PET, it should be this. It opens the whole world to your PET."

The Cat: Switches for mode selection and operation. LEDs display unit status. Acoustic self-test is standard. Compact powerpack plugs directly into wall socket.

Now \$325.00* complete with membership in *The Source*[®], Skyles six-foot cable/interface to the PET user port, together with Skyles cassette program in machine language and in BASIC.

(If bought separately: \$180.00, modem; \$80.00, cable/interface and program; \$100.00, membership in The Source[®])



The Cat and D-Cat have been specially prepared by Skyles for interfacing to the PET user port (*not* to the IEEE port) and with a special cassette program, allowing communication

- ... from modem to disk and disk to modem
- ... from modem to terminal; read on screen, save on disk
- ... from disk to printer through IEEE
- ... from disk to screen



The D-Cat: FCC-approved for handset jack connection with any modular phone, either single or multi-line. No need for adapters. Can fit under phone; installs in seconds. Mode switch to monitor voice or data transmission. Special "hold" function; complete self-test. Power pack plugs directly into wall socket.

Now \$350.00* complete with membership in *The Source*[®], Skyles six-foot cable/interface to the user port and Skyles cassette program in machine language and in BASIC.

(If bought separately: \$210.00, the modem; \$80.00, cable/interface and program; \$100.00, membership in The Source[®])

*What About the Source?

Sometimes called "The Information Utility," it's a telecomputing network that gives you, through your Cat or D-Cat modem, thousands of programs and data bases and allows you to communicate with other users interactively and through electronic mail.

*California residents please add 6% or 6.5% sales tax as required

VISA, MASTERCHARGE ORDERS CALL (800) 538-3083 (except California residents)
CALIFORNIA ORDERS PLEASE CALL (408) 257-9140



Skyles Electric Works

231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 965-1735

done in either program or in hardware; in either case, the result is hexadecimal 41.

3. The parallel to serial translation now takes place. Once again, this may be done within a program or by hardware (a UART chip). A start bit is generated followed by the eight bits of data; each is sent at the appropriate time.

4. Each bit, as it is generated, is translated by the modem into an appropriate tone frequency. One frequency represents a zero bit, another represents a one bit.

5. The tones generated by the modem are fed into a small speaker which is very close to the telephone handset transmitter. The sound from the speaker is picked up by the telephone and sent to the line. It's on the way...

At the receiving end:

6. The telephone earpiece has been making a whining sound from the tone received from the line. The sound is picked up by a small microphone close to the earpiece.

7. The signal reaches the modem which examines the tone and classifies it as either a logic zero or a logic one. It passes along the logic state - zero or one - to the serial to parallel translator.

8. The serial to parallel translator waits patiently for a start bit (logic zero) to be received. When it sees this, it carefully collects the eight data bits at the appropriate times. This might be done either in a program or in hardware (again, with a UART).

9. The eight-bit character might be placed into a buffer or might just be held for pickup by the PET. In either case, the received character will need to be translated from ASCII into PET format.

The Modem/Acoustic Coupler

The modem and acoustic coupler are invariably packaged together. Speeds up to 30 characters per second are generally available; lower speeds will work, but the highest rate of 30 cps is a virtual standard now.

The Commodore interface packages everything into the modem/coupler case: IEEE bus interface, UART, the whole thing. Other suppliers use standard commercially available modem/couplers and supply extra hardware and/or programs to complete the interface.

The commercially available modems use an interface known as RS-232. It's nice to have this interface available, since you connect other things besides modems to it. Various types of terminals, both video or hard copy, will hook up with no problems.

Parallel/Serial interfaces and Buffering

It's economical and flexible to use a program to do your parallel/serial interface, and buffering can be provided quite easily. It does take up memory space, however, and it can keep the PET rather busy: bits move in and out at a rate of one every three

milliseconds or so. Your interface from Basic will be rather more tricky, too: PRINT# or GET# won't make the connection too easily.

Hardware costs more, but helps with some of these problems. You may not be liberated from the need for special programs, though. The mighty UART chip can only catch or send one character at a time. Unless you have buffering, PET will have to wait before the next character can be sent or received.

The GPIB bus

The IEEE-488 bus is ideal for sending or receiving characters from Basic. As always, however, there's a catch or two. If the device you're sending to is busy and can't catch the character you want to send it, it will probably hang up the bus so that everything stops until it's ready. The same thing may happen if you try to INPUT or GET a character or value that hasn't arrived yet; you'll either time out or wait.

This isn't new. Many devices hold up the IEEE bus - the printer and the disk do it, for example. But with a communications interface, waiting time becomes a serious problem. You might lose a character if the bus is hung up waiting for something else to happen. It becomes more important to use the bus in a more sophisticated way.

Looking them Over

All of the above problems have been solved in a variety of ways by the various suppliers. A remarkable amount of ingenuity has been called into play, and the user has considerable choice.

Check out the units available to see which ones fit your style. How much of the package is hardware, and how much software? How easily can you interface with your own Basic programs? Can you attach devices other than a modem? Does the unit contain buffering? How is the translation to and from ASCII accomplished? Can you abandon ASCII if you choose and send directly from PET to PET, for graphics or program transfer? How much memory will you need in the PET? Will you need disk? And, of course, how much money will it all cost?

There's no single answer. Find out what suits you.

Communications interfaces are here. You'll see more of them used in the PET community. One of these days, you'll be tempted to join the network. ©

Word Pro Converter

Robert W. Baker, BAKER ENTERPRISES,
15 Windsor Drive, Atco, NJ 08004

An ever increasing number of programs make use of Commodore's Word Pro program with its excellent editing facilities to generate files for their own use. However, disk files created by Word Pro 3 are not fully compatible with those created or used by Word pro 4 on the 8016/8032.

If you create any files on a 2001 series PET/CBM using Word Pro 3, you will have to do some editing to be able to use the same file on an 8016/8032 CBM with its 80 column screen. This simple utility program will eliminate the boring task of editing the file, and do all the necessary changes for you automatically. It will run on either a 2001 PET/CBM or an 8016/8032 CBM; using a 2040 disk. Remember, though, that the 2040 disk must have the DOS 2.0 ROMs if you are using an 8016/8032 CBM.

The Word Pro Converter program is very straight forward in operation and no fancy frills or options are included. The file to be converted must be on the diskette in Drive #0. The new file created will be written on the diskette on Drive #1 with the same name. If the file all ready exists on Drive #1, it will be deleted first. The only input to the program is the name of the file to be converted. It should be very simple to add an output file name option along with drive number selections if desired. During program execution, any disk error will be displayed and terminate the program.

In theory, the program simply copies the file byte-by-byte while counting characters and looking for a RETURN within each original 40 character line. Straight text that continues over several 40 character lines is copied as-is, creating new 80 character lines. If a RETURN is detected in any line, an extra 40 spaces are added at the end of the line whenever required to make the line 80 characters long.

Files stored by Word Pro 3 contain 40 characters per display line regardless of content. Thus, if you have a single FP command on a line, there is a 37 byte overhead with Word Pro 3. Word pro 4, on the other hand, stores 80 characters per display line regardless of content. The same FP command in Word Pro 4 will then have a 77 byte overhead! While Word Pro 4 has its advantages with the 80 column screen, the disk files created will be generally bigger than those created by Word Pro 3 for the same text. This is especially true when there are a large number of formatting commands or blank lines.

Program Variables

E input file status, 64 = end-of-file
N #characters in input file line, 40 max
P #characters in output file line, 80 max.
R RETURN character flag: 0 = no 1 = yes
BS character (byte) being copied

```

100 REM *****
110 REM
120 REM     SIMPLE UTILITY PROGRAM
130 REM     TO CONVERT DISK FILES
140 REM     CREATED BY WORD PRO III
150 REM     FOR LOADING BY WORD PRO IV
160 REM
170 REM -----
180 REM
190 REM     BY: ROBERT W. BAKER
200 REM
210 REM     BAKER ENTERPRISES
220 REM 15 WINDSOR DR., ATCO, NJ 08004
230 REM
240 REM *****
250 :
260 :
270 PRINT"R  WORD  PRO  CONVE  ~
      ~R T E R
280 PRINT"^^THE FILE TO BE CONVERTED MUST ~
      ~BE ON
290 PRINT"ON THE DISKETTE IN DRIVE #0^
300 PRINT"THE NEW FILE GENERATED WILL BE ~
      ~WRITTEN
310 PRINT"ON THE DISKETTE IN DRIVE #1,
320 PRINT"WITH THE SAME FILE NAME.^
330 INPUT"FILE NAME  .<<<";FI$
340 IF FI$="." THEN 330
350 PRINT"^^CONVERTING FILE, PLEASE ~
      ~WAIT...
360 OPEN 15,8,15
370 OPEN 5,8,8,"0:"+FI$+",P,R"
380 GOSUB 560
390 PRINT#15,"S1:"+FI$
400 OPEN 6,8,9,"1:"+FI$+",P,W"
410 GOSUB 560
420 GET#5,A$,B$;GOSUB 560
430 PRINT#6,A$;B$;:GOSUB 560
440 P=0
450 N=0;R=0
460 GET#5,B$;E=ST;GOSUB 560
470 PRINT#6,B$;:GOSUB 560
480 P=P+1;IF P=80 THEN P=0
490 IF E=64 THEN PRINT"^^DONE !!!^":
      ~GOTO 610
500 N=N+1
510 IF ASC(B$)=31 THEN R=1
520 IF N<40 THEN 460
530 IF R=0 OR P=0 THEN 450
540 FOR N=1 TO 40: PRINT#6," ";GOSUB 560:
      ~NEXT
550 GOTO 440
560 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET$,ES$
570 IF EN=0 THEN RETURN
580 PRINT"^^DISK ERROR !!!^
590 PRINT EN;EM$,ET$,ES$
600 PRINT"^^OPERATION ABORTED!
610 CLOSE 5: CLOSE 6: CLOSE 15
READY.

```

Multitasking On Your PET?

QUADRA-PET

Charles Brannon

QUADRA-PET is a machine language program that lets you partition the memory of an upgrade ROM PET or CBM into four 8K blocks. Each block is an independent program workspace. Programs existing in each 8K partition can be selected and then used and modified without affecting any of the other programs. You can jump to any other of the programs at any time.

After initialization with SYS 926, PET displays the question:

WHICH PET? [1-4]

Perhaps Mary, an avid computer-games buff, types in "1" and loads STARTREK. She plays it for a while and then leaves to eat lunch. Meanwhile, Bob goes to the PET, sees that someone is using PET #1, and switches to PET #2 to write a business program. After nearly "perfecting" it, he leaves to see what Mary is up to. Now the kids come in, and after arguing for a half-hour agree to share the PET, one using PET #3 and the other PET #4. Fortunately for Bob and Mary, nothing the kids do can harm their programs.

How To Use QUADRA-PET

1. Load or type in one of the versions of QUADRA-PET. (Basic or hex)
2. Enter **NEW**
3. **SYS 926** to initialize.
4. PET will respond with **WHICH PET? (1-4)**
5. Select the one you wish to use.
6. Before loading or typing in a program for the first time, type in **NEW**.
7. To select another PET, **SYS 826** and follow instructions 4-7.

Now comes the fun part -- how does it work? Many memory locations in zero-page (0-256) are *pointers*. QUADRA-PET works with three of those pointers.

On power-up, PET determines the end of memory by writing a character to every memory location and then reading it back. PET then increments a memory location until a failure in reading that character occurs. This indicates that the end of available memory has been reached. Physically, this pointer is at location 52 decimal. (\$34). The second pointer is at the start of memory, stored in location 41. Originally, this points to the actual start of user memory, 1024. The last pointer is the end of text pointer. As you write your program it changes.

QUADRA-PET partitions the memory by changing these pointers to point to successively

higher memory locations, depending on which PET is in use. Since the end of text pointer changes, it must be saved before we move to a new PET and restored on return. QUADRA-PET, as it is in machine language, does all these things seemingly instantaneously.

HOW TO SAVE A PROGRAM PRODUCED WITH QUADRA-PET:

1. SYS 1024 to go to the Monitor.
2. Enter: M 0028 002B and type RETURN.
3. You will get a display something like:
.. 0028 01 04 3E 04
4. We will use only the first four bytes. Write down the first pair in reverse order on paper, for example (00B)
- Do the same with the second pair (e.g. 043E)
5. Enter: S "PROG NAME",01,XXXX,YYYY
where "PROG NAME" is the name of your program, XXXX is the first number you wrote down, and YYYY is the second. For example, to save the example program which we will call "PET #1", you would enter: S "PET #1", 01,0401,043E
6. Press RETURN and press play and record to save your program.
7. To load *this* saved program into a space prepared by QUADRA-PET, just SYS 1024 and enter: L "PROG NAME" where "PROG NAME" is the name of your program.

HOW TO LOAD A PRE-EXISTING PROGRAM INTO A SPACE PREPARED BY QUADRA-PET:

I could tell you how to do this on the old ROM PET but quite frankly, I can't find the memory locations for this procedure in the new PET. All you PET experts -- HELP!

If you can figure it out, please send in the procedure to **COMPUTE**.

A little imagination will create many uses for QUADRA-PET.

For education, it is the perfect way to keep four students' programs in the PET at the same time. Each program can be worked on and modified in any way without affecting any other of the programs.

In business, four different business programs can exist simultaneously in PET's memory, ready to use. For the small penalty of loading the programs into the program workspaces at the start of the day, all four are within reach of a carriage return -- faster than any disk drive.

Machine language programmers can fill partitions with useful routines, leaving one or more partitions for BASIC. QUADRA-PET itself is short and easily relocatable.

I would be interested to find out what novel and useful applications for QUADRA-PET *you* can think up!

Happy QUADRA-PETing!

References

CBM User Manual 2001-32, First Edition. Commodore Business Machines, Inc., Palo Alto, CA (1979)

Havry B. Herman, "Memory Partition of BASIC Workspace", **COMPUTE**, pp. 18-20 (Jan., Feb. 1980)

Jim Butterfield, "PET in Transition (memory map)", **COMPUTE**, pp. 68-70 (Fall, 1979)

```

0 REM*****
1 REM          QUADRA PET
2 REM*****
3 REM:BY CHARLES BRANNON 06/07/80
10 FOR I = 826 TO 941
20 READ A
30 POKE I, A
40 NEXT
50 SYS926
60 END
1000 DATA174,126,3,165,42,157,131,3,165
1010 DATA43,157,135,3,169,143,160,3,32
1020 DATA28,202,32,228,255,41,15,240,249
1030 DATA201,5,176,245,170,202,142,126,3
1040 DATA169,1,133,40,189,127,3,133,41
1050 DATA189,131,3,133,42,189,135,3,133
1060 DATA43,169,0,133,52,189,139,3,133
1070 DATA53,32,119,197,96,0,4,32,64
1080 DATA96,3,3,3,3,4,2,64,96
1090 DATA32,64,96,128,87,72,73,67,72
1100 DATA32,80,69,84,63,32,40,49,45
1110 DATA52,41,0,169,0,141,0,32,141
1120 DATA0,64,141,0,96,76,58,3
READY,
    
```

©

Why Is **CURSOR** So Good?

Maybe it's because we've always had high standards. Beginning with our first issue in July, 1978, we've published some 100 programs for the Commodore PET in our first 20 issues, plus 20 animated graphic "Front Cover" programs. Each program has been extensively edited by Glen Fisher, our Editorial Director. The result is obvious: **Cursor** programs reflect professional standards. We're proud of every program we publish.

But there's something else, too

It's imagination. Our subscribers continue to be delighted with the new, fresh programming ideas that **Cursor** provides. Some of the best graphic animations for the Pet have appeared in **Cursor**. Teachers love us! They use **Cursor** as an example of what can be done on a PET, with some skill and imagination.

Finally, there's service. Orders for single issues are almost always shipped within 24 hours. New subscriptions are processed within five working days. Should you get one of our rare defective tapes, just return it for an immediate replacement. And of course you can cancel your subscription at any time and we'll gladly refund all remaining issues.

Cursor: Quality Imagination. Service

For only \$4.95 you can buy a sample issue and judge for yourself. Or send \$27 for a six-issue subscription. You'll get six C-30 cassettes, each with five programs and a Front Cover ready to LOAD and RUN on your PET. With each issue you also get our **Cursor Notes**, a lively commentary on the industry, as well as documentation for the programs.

- Sample issue of **Cursor** — \$4.95 (CA. Res. add 6% tax)
- 6 issues for \$27.00 (U.S. & Canada)

Published By **The Code Works**
 Box 550
 Goleta, CA. 93017
 Phone 805-967-0905

THE FLOPPY DISK ALTERNATIVE

- transfers at 4800 baud
- 500K storage per drive
- complete hardware and software system

PET/BETA-1



Meca's digital tape provides the features of disk plus gives you more storage and costs less.

LOAD AND SAVE AT HIGH SPEED

Eliminate those piles of cassettes cluttering up your life. Organized on a single cassette, your present collection of programs becomes a named program library. You load and save any program in seconds, instead of minutes. In addition to fast, convenient, reliable program storage, huge amounts of textual and numeric data can be accessed quickly and easily. With up to two megabytes on line, programs for mailing lists and business records are practical.

This is a complete system. Just plug it in and go. Additional software is available.

FLEXIBLE DATA MANAGEMENT... MICRO-PROCESSOR CONTROLLED BETA-1 UNIVERSAL TAPE DRIVE BY MECA*... PERIPHERAL DEVICE WITH COMPLETE SOFTWARE SUPPORT

SPEED	Loads and saves at 4800 baud. Seeks at 100"/sec
STORAGE	Each BETA-1 drive stores 525,000 bytes or 126 named programs or files on a single cassette. Expands to four drives—two megabytes
OPERATING SYSTEM	24 commands, 27 error messages, 2 user-defined commands—fully compatible with PET BASIC. Resides in only 4K—abbreviated 2K version, bootstrap loader, all romable
FILE CONTROL	Named files, directories, program chaining and merging, sequential and random access files, field and record definitions, and more...

BETA 1 DRIVE, PET/BETA-1 OPERATING SYSTEM, MANUAL... \$525.00*
 ADDITIONAL BETA-1 SLAVE DRIVES 310.00
 MANUAL (applicable to purchase) 10.00

==== F S S ====

software for small computers

* PRICES ARE AUTHORIZED WHEN THE DEALER RECEIVES THE BETA-1 DRIVE AND SLAVE DRIVES FOR THE PET/BETA-1 SYSTEM FROM THE MANUFACTURER.

1903 Rio Grande
 Austin, Texas
 78785

1-512-477-2287

P.O. Box 8483
 Austin, Texas
 78712


```

1190 GOTO300
1200 PRINT"ψψACTUAL ID AND FILE ID DO NOT →
      -MATCH!
1210 PRINTMD$"SHALL I PROCEED TO CORRECT? →
      -(Y/N) ⌂";:GOSUB200
1220 IFQ1$<>"Y"THEN1140
1230 PRINTMD$BL$MD$"BE PATIENT..."
1240 PRINT#15,"B-P:2,162":GOSUB100
1250 PRINT#2,AD$;:GOSUB100
1260 PRINT#15,"U2:2";DV;"",18,0":GOSUB100
1270 PRINT#15,"I"+STR$(DV):CLOSE2
1280 PRINTMD$BL$"⋆"MD$"CHECKING DISK
1290 PRINTLEFT$(MD$,8);
1300 GOTO1020

```

```

1160 IFQ1$<>"Y"THEN1130
1170 MD=16:GOSUB400
1180 PRINT"ENTER NEW DISK NAME":PRINT"LIMIT
      -T TO 16 CHARACTERS ⌂"
1190 GOSUB200:IFLEN(QS)>16THENEM=2:
      -GOSUB500:MD=18:GOSUB400:GOTO1190
1200 NDN$=LEFT$(QS+BL$,16)
1210 MD=21:GOSUB400
1220 PRINT"SHALL I SEND ⌂"NDN$
1230 PRINT"TO THE DISKETTE ON DRIVE"DV"? →
      -(Y/N) ⌂";:GOSUB200
1240 IFQ1$="Y"THEN1270
1250 IFQ1$="N"THENGOSUB400:MD=18:GOSUB400:
      -GOTO1170
1260 GOTO1210
1270 MD=21:GOSUB400:PRINT"BE PATIENT..."
1280 PRINT#15,"B-P:2,144":GOSUB100
1290 PRINT#2,NDN$;:GOSUB100
1300 PRINT#15,"U2:2";DV;"",18,0":GOSUB100
1310 PRINT#15,"I"+STR$(DV):GOSUB100:CLOSE2
1320 F=1:PRINTP0$:GOSUB1060:F=0
1330 PRINT"THE NEW DISK ID IS:
1340 PRINTCHR$(34)DN$CHR$(34)
1350 CLOSE2:MD=21:GOSUB400:PRINT"DO YOU →
      -WISH TO DO
1360 PRINT"ANOTHER DISKETTE? (Y/N) ⋆";:
      -GOSUB200
1370 IFQ1$="Y"THEN1040
1380 IFQ1$="N"THEN300
1390 GOTO1350

```

```

1 REM *** DISK NAME CHANGER
2 REM *** BY RENE W. POIRIER
3 REM *** BERLIN, N.H. 03570
4 :
5 :
6 :
7 :
10 OPEN9,0,0:OPEN15,0,15
20 PK=PEEK(59468):POKE59468,12
30 MD$="⋆":FORI=1TO20:MD$=MD$+"ψ":NEXT
40 FORI=1TO39:BL$=BL$+" ":NEXT
50 P0$="⋆ψψ DISK NAME CHANGER
60 RE$="PRESS ⌂RETURN⋆ TO CONTINUE
70 DATA 2,OUT OF RANGE,TOO LONG
80 READ A:DIM EM$(A):FORI=1TOA:READEM$(I):
      -NEXT
99 GOTO1000
100 INPUT#15,ER:IFER=0THENRETURN
110 INPUT#15,ER,EM$,ET$,ES$
120 PRINTMD$"⋆DISK ERROR!⋆ #"ER" "EM$" →
      -"ET$", "ES$
130 END
200 INPUT#9,Q$:PRINT:Q1$=LEFT$(Q$,1):
      -RETURN
300 CLOSE2:CLOSE15:POKE59468,PK:PRINT"⋆":
      -END
400 PRINTLEFT$(MD$,MD)BL$:PRINTBL$
410 PRINTLEFT$(MD$,MD);:RETURN
500 MD=21:GOSUB400
510 PRINT"⋆UNACCEPTABLE ENTRY -- "EM$(EM)
520 PRINTRE$:GOSUB200:GOSUB400
530 RETURN
1000 F=0:PRINTP0$
1005 PRINT"ψON WHICH DRIVE SHALL WE →
      -PERFORM
1010 PRINT"THE CHANGES? (0/1) ⌂";:GOSUB200
1020 DV=VAL(Q$):IFDV<0ORDV>1THENEM=1:
      -GOSUB500:GOTO1000
1030 IFDV=0ANDQ1$<>"0"THENEM=1:GOSUB500:
      -GOTO1000
1040 PRINTP0$:PRINT"ψPLACE DISKETTE IN →
      -DRIVE"DV"ψ"
1050 PRINTRE$:GOSUB200
1060 PRINT#15,"I"+STR$(DV):GOSUB100
1070 OPEN2,8,2,"⋆":PRINT#15,"U1:2";DV;"",
      -18,0":GOSUB100
1080 PRINT#15,"B-P:2,144":GOSUB100:DN$="⋆"
1090 FORI=1TO16:GET#2,A$:DN$=DN$+A$:NEXT
1100 MD=10:GOSUB400:IF F THENRETURN
1110 PRINT"THE PRESENT DISK NAME IS:
1120 PRINTTAB(5)CHR$(34)DN$CHR$(34)
1130 MD=13:GOSUB400
1140 PRINT"DO YOU WISH TO CHANGE IT? →
      -(Y/N) ⌂";:GOSUB200
1150 IFQ1$="N"THEN1350

```

CBM Profiler

For

PET/CBM-16/32K

Profiler watches all your clients, distributors or customers important to your firm. Prints 3 reports, labels & sorts in 20 fields maintaining 1100 profiles per diskette.

Only \$99.95

Includes diskette, manual & source code.

INTERMOUNTAIN DATA

2321 East Mulberry #8
Ft. Collins, CO 80524

303-221-2059

Variable-Field- Length Random Access Files On The 2040 Disk Drive

Peter Spencer,
7 Brightside Drive,
West Hill, Ontario,
Canada M1E 3Y8

Do you have voluminous file storage needs, but hate to see a large fraction of each disk eaten up by the empty space that seems to be an inherent feature of most random access programs?

This program shows how to write variable field length random access files on the 2040 disk drive. The density of packing is truly amazing. Compare it to the density achieved by any fixed field length program you have, including the lengthy relative record program in the 2040 User's Manual.

The writing to disk is done in lines 41 to 77, and the retrieval from disk is in lines 82 to 106. The rest of the program is a driver routine patched on from a longer program of mine.

For this sample program, I have used the line number as the key for each field. You can easily use some other key, and have more than one field per key. In that case, you must change the output to the key file (lines 71-77) so that it contains the number of keys used, each key, the number of fields for that key (if variable), and the track, sector, and buffer pointers for each field within that key. Lines 88-95 would have to be similarly changed.

Yes, you read the above correctly, you can even have a variable number of fields per key! Such a variable field number, variable field length program can be of considerable use if you want to store abstracts, test questions, criterion-referenced test questions (using the criterion or instructional objective code "number" as the key), or parts inventory (you could use the machine name as the key, and each part as a field, with subfields for cost, price, onhand, backordered, and so forth).

The driver routine I have used can be considerably shorter if you wish to use regular input

rather than the bullet-proof and hyphenation-proof form provided in lines 118-133. There, a line-overflow on input from the keyboard (detected in line 125) results in the entire word being removed to the next consecutive line (accomplished in lines 128-133 and 119).

```

1 CLR
2 PRINT"RANDOM VARIABLE FIELD LENGTH FILES ON -
  -THE 2040"          "PETER SPENCER"
3 GOSUB108:MK=0:LL=80
4 DIMPA(300):DIMTA(300):DIMSA(300)
5 NLS=1:D=0:F=0:X=0:Y=0:T=0
6 SP$="
7 M$=CHR$(13)
8 S$="":Z$="":IN$="":DIMAS(300):OPEN15,8,
  -15
9 REM: PROGRAM ENTRY
10 PRINT"RANDOM START NEW FILE, OR WORK ON -
  -OLD FILE? ";
11 GOSUB33
12 PRINT"NAME OF FILE ";:GOSUB119:
  -AS(1)=IN$
13 IFSS$="S"THENGOTO22
14 GOTO83
15 REM: SHOW FILE ENTRIES
16 FORK=1TONLSSTEP15:F=K:D=K+14
17 FORI=FTOD:PRINTI;TAB(6);AS(I):NEXTI
18 PRINT"  ";SP$;SP$;SP$
19 PRINT"RANDOM SCROLL NEXT 15 LINES, OR -
  -EXIT? ";:GOSUB33:IFSS$="E"THENK=NLS
20 PRINT"  ";:NEXTK
21 REM: SHOW MENU
22 PRINT"  ";SP$;SP$;SP$
23 PRINT"RANDOM READ IN, OUTPUT, TYPE, ";
24 PRINT"RANDOM SCROLL, ";
25 PRINT"RANDOM EXIT? ";:GOSUB33
26 IFSS$="E"THEN79
27 IFSS$="T"GOTO110
28 IFSS$="O"GOTO42
29 IFSS$="R"GOTO83
30 IFSS$="S"THENPRINT"  ";:GOTO16
31 GOTO22
32 REM: GET UTILITY
33 GETS$:IFSS$=" "THEN33
34 PRINTS$:RETURN
35 REM: READ ERROR CHANNEL
36 INPUT#15,EN$,EM$,ET$,ESS
37 IFEN$="00"THENRETURN
38 PRINT"ERROR ON DISK"
39 PRINTEM$;EN$,ET$,ESS
40 CLOSE6:CLOSE7:CLOSE15:END
41 REM: OUTPUT ROUTINE
42 IFMK<>0THEN46
43 PRINT"INSERT DISK IN LEFT DRIVE & TYPE -
  -GO ";:GOSUB33
44 PRINT#15,"I1"
45 OPEN6,8,6,"#":GOSUB35
46 PRINT"THERE ARE";NLS;"ENTRIES":MK=1
47 PRINT"STORE FROM ";:GOSUB119:X=VAL(IN$)
  -;PRINT"TO ";
48 GOSUB119:Y=VAL(IN$)
49 I=X
50 REM: ALLOCATE 1 BLOCK
51 T=1:S=0
52 PRINT#15,"B-A";1;T;S
53 INPUT#15,EN$,EM$,ET$,ESS
54 IFEN$="00"THEN57
55 IFEN$="65"THEN T=VAL(ET$):S=VAL(ESS):
  -GOTO52
56 GOTO38
57 BP=1

```

Computer Supplies for Small Computer Systems

Commodore Printer Ribbons
IN STOCK

Our full line of supplies includes:

Diskettes (3M, basf)
Diskette retrieval devices
BPI Business Package for the Commodore
Tractor Printer Paper
Tractor Printer Labels
Printer Ribbons for NEC, Commodore and Xymec
Dust Covers
Adapters
Uncrashers
Computer Desks
NEC Spinwriters
Print Thimbles
Xymec Intelligent Printers
"New Dealer" Kits

ZEIGLER ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS

DEALERS

We no longer market COMMODORE Equipment. Terry Zeigler is with Commodore but Connie and I have the computer supplies you need to support Commodore System Sales.

Give us a call:
Tudie Zeigler
or
Connie Rittenberry
(404) 289-1506 or 289-2265
3601 CALUMET RD
DECATUR GEORGIA 33034

MICRO COMPUTER INDUSTRIES, LTD.

INVENTORY CONTROL WITH POINT OF SALE FOR CBM AND PET 32K

DISK VERSION INCLUDES: Storage of 2500 items per diskette, Accounts Receivable, Writes Purchase Orders, Invoices, Summaries, Post Income and will Sort by 10 fields.

\$100.00

INVENTORY CONTROL 8K

CASSETTE VERSION INCLUDES: Purchase Order program and Printing functions.

\$ 39.00

GENERAL LEDGER

DISK VERSION INCLUDES: The total functions of the Inventory Control programs plus; Accounts Payable, Notes Payable, Purchases, Expenses, it also issues complete Reports, Statements and Summaries.

\$350.00

Instruction Manual \$10.00 refundable with purchase.

MICRO COMPUTER INDUSTRIES, LTD.

1520 East Mulberry Suite 240
Fort Collins, Colorado 80524
1-303-221-1955

```

58 PRINT#15,"B-P:"6;BP:GOSUB35
59 PRINT#6,AS(I);MS;:GOSUB35:PRINTI;AS(I);
  -T;S;BP
60 PA(I)=BP:TA(I)=T:SA(I)=S
61 BP=BP+LEN(AS(I))+1
62 IF(LEN(AS(I+1))+1+BP) > 255 THEN 67
63 I=I+1
64 IF I<=Y THEN 58
65 PRINT#15,"U2:"6;1;T;S:GOSUB35
66 CLOSE6:GOTO72
67 PRINT#15,"U2:"6;1;T;S:GOSUB35
68 I=I+1
69 IF I<=Y THEN 50
70 CLOSE6
71 REM:  OUTPUT KEY FILE, OVERWRITING OLD ~
  -KEY FILE IF NECESSARY
72 OPEN7,8,7,"@1:"+LEFTS(AS(1))+SPS,
  -10)+".KEY01,S,W":GOSUB35
73 PRINT#7,NLS;MS;:GOSUB35
74 FORI=1TONLS
75 PRINT#7,TA(I);MS;SA(I);MS;PA(I);MS;:
  -GOSUB35
76 NEXTI
77 CLOSE7:GOSUB35
78 REM:  EXIT PROGRAM
79 PRINT"SHUT DOWN?";:GOSUB33
80 IFSS="N"GOTO22
81 CLOSE6:CLOSE7:CLOSE15:END
82 REM:
83 PRINT"READ KEYS AND FILE FROM DISK"
84 IFMK<>0 THEN 87
85 PRINT"INSERT DISK IN LEFT DRIVE & TYPE ~
  -GO";:GOSUB33
86 PRINT#15,"I1":MK=1
87 OPEN7,8,7,"1:"+LEFTS(AS(1))+SPS,
  -10)+".KEY01,S,R":GOSUB35
88 INPUT#7,NLS:RS=ST:GOSUB35
89 PRINT"V NLS=";NLS
90 PRINT" # TR SE BP"
91 FORI=1TONLS
92 INPUT#7,TA(I),SA(I),PA(I):RS=ST:GOSUB35
93 PRINTI;TA(I);SA(I);PA(I)
94 NEXTI
95 CLOSE7:GOSUB108
96 REM:  READ FILE
97 OPEN6,8,6,"#":GOSUB35
98 FORI=1TONLS
99 PRINT#15,"U1:"6;1;TA(I);SA(I):GOSUB35
100 PRINT#15,"B-P:"6;PA(I)
101 GOSUB35
102 INPUT#6,AS(I):GOSUB35
103 IF TA(I)=0 THEN 106
104 PRINTI;AS(I)
105 NEXTI
106 CLOSE6:GOSUB108
107 GOTO22
108 FORI=1TO1000:NEXTI:RETURN:REM:
  ~ DELAY LOOP
109 REM:  TYPE ROUTINE
110 PRINT"LENGTH OF LINE (MAXIMUM=80)";:
  -Z9$="80":GOSUB119:LL=VAL(IN$)
111 PRINT"R TYPE NEW LINES";CHR$(13);"(TYP
  -E 'STOP' TO STOP)";:PRINTSPS
112 D=NLS:IFD>=5 THEN F=D-4:GOSUB135:GOTO114
113 F=1:GOSUB135
114 PRINTNLS+1;CHR$(13);"↑";TAB(4)
115 GOSUB119:IF IN$="STOP" THEN 22
116 AS(NLS+1)=IN$
117 NLS=NLS+1:GOTO111
118 REM:  BULLET-PROOF INPUT
119 IN$="":IF Z9$<>" " THEN PRINT"? ";Z9$;:
  -POKE167,0:IN$=Z9$:Z9$="":GOTO121
120 PRINT"? ";:POKE167,0
121 GETZ$:IF Z$=" " THEN 121

```

```

122 IF Z$=CHR$(13) THEN PRINT" ":POKE167,1:
  -RETURN
123 IF Z$=CHR$(20) THEN ONSGN(LEN(IN$))+1 GOTO
  -121,127
124 PRINTZ$;:IN$=IN$+Z$
125 IF LEN(IN$) > 255 THEN GOSUB128:PRINT" ":
  -POKE167,1:RETURN
126 GOTO121
127 PRINTZ$;:IN$=MID$(IN$,1,LEN(IN$)-1):
  -GOTO121
128 FOR Z9=LEN(IN$) TO 1 STEP -1
129 IF MID$(IN$,Z9,1) <> " " THEN 133
130 Z9$=RIGHT$(IN$,LEN(IN$)-Z9)
131 IN$=LEFT$(IN$,Z9-1)
132 Z9=1
133 NEXT Z9:RETURN
134 REM:  SCREEN DISPLAY
135 FOR I=FTOD:PRINTI;TAB(6);AS(I):NEXT I:
  -RETURN

```

READY. ©

ATTENTION COMMODORE DISK OWNERS

Never sort another disk file!

With Creative Software's ISAM file handling routine, your files are always maintained in sorted order. 2K bytes of assembly language subroutines allow you to:

- CREATE a new ISAM file
- OPEN an existing file
- READ key and data from file
- WRITE key and data to file
- READNEXT key and data from file
- DELETE key and data from file
- CLOSE file
- SUPPORTS up to 5 open ISAM files simultaneously

Available for 16K or 32K CBM computers and 2000 disk units

\$99.95 + \$2.50 shipping

Soon to be available for CHM 8016 and 8032 computers with 8050 disk drive. Manual available separately for \$15.00

Creative Software

P.O. BOX 4030, MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94040

CBM CERTIFIED
In-House Maintenance

DOWNEY, CA.
(213) 923-9361

ALL UNDER ONE ROOF
29 years
Serving Computer Centers

FAMILY OWNED & OPERATED
(even "no-relation" associates are family)

DES Data Equipment Supply Corp.
8315 Firestone Blvd., Downey, CA 90241



SOLID GOLD SOFTWARE®

DES's own—2 years preparation! Writing, testing and updating to be sure our software deserves this label.

- **FULL ACC'T. PACKAGE** \$1600.00
ACC/SYS GA 104 (32K) 9 DISKS
For accountants & small businesses
(Sold locally only for now—to give customer full support)
- **LAWYERS Package #1** (32K) Disk \$1200.00
63 Attorneys, 5200 clients (200 matters ea)
Prelim & Final Statements, Aging, Mgmt Rpts
- **CHEMISTRY PROFILE** (16K) \$350.00
A blood analysis program that yields a diagnosis based on 29 blood tests (high-normal-low)
- **MLS** (32K min.) Disk \$1200.00
(Property avail, sold, by city & zone, mg'mt analyst rpts, buyer & seller rpts, etc.)

"GOLD PLATED SOFTWARE®"

SPORTS

- **HOCKEY #1** (Disk) \$29.95
Compiler for hockey statistics—excellent for team and league managers. (When tested on a 17 team league SAVED 20 hours a week of record keeping)
- **BASEBALL #1** (see Hockey) (Disk) \$29.95

BUSINESS

- **MAILING LIST 1.0** (16K min.) \$29.95
Maintains file and printout
- **MAILING LIST 2.0** (16K min.) \$49.95
More powerful plus file merging
- **SUPER LIST** (8K min.) \$19.95
(Advanced listing features)
- **CALENDAR** (8K min.) \$19.95
(Perpetual calendar with printout)
- **PHONE MAIL SYSTEM** (16K min.) \$49.95
CBM Printer (Word processing plus phone book)

EDUCATIONAL

- **FLASH CARDS** (16K min.) \$24.95
Multi "user input" quiz - great study aid
- **MATHEMATICS** (8K min.) \$7.95 ea
A) Add B) Subt C) Multi D) Div
- **"BRANDT'S SPELLING BEE"** (8K min.) \$9.95
(SUPERB Aid Pre-School - 2nd)
- **VISUAL PERCEPTION** (8K min.) \$7.95
Shapes & Sizes
- **CONSONANT BLENDS** (8K min.) \$7.95
2 letter sound combinations
- **COUNTING 1 to 9** (8K min.) \$7.95
Visual tutorial

GAMES

- **MAY 1941** (8K min.) \$24.95
Simulated tracking & sinking of the Bismarck
- **SIMON** (8K min.) \$7.95
Duplicates the numbers & sounds selected
- **GUESS??** (8K min.) \$7.95
Full graphic sound-guessing game

★ *The Finest Software Crew in the World* ★
Mike Richter Norm & Brad Hanscom Sy Elsayess
David Schwartz Donna Schlieper Bob Jonsson
Dave Lundberg Murat Kalnyaprak Henry Kluka

SUPPLIES

(WE PLAN, WITH OUR PRICES, TO CORNER THE MARKET)
DISKETTES (FLOPPIES)

- BASF (5 1/4" & 8") \$2.90 ea.
- MEMOREX (5 1/4" & 8") 2.90 ea.
- WABASH (8") 2.65 ea.
- DYSAN (5 1/4" & 8") 4.90 ea.

CASSETTES (Digital & Audio)

- BASF (C30 - .90¢; C60 - \$1.20; C90 - \$1.50; C120 - \$1.75)

KEYLINE (Digital Only) \$5.75

RIBBONS

- CENTRONICS
- 101 & 301 \$6.15
- TALLY (2100 & 2200) \$3.95

DIABLO

- Hy Type I \$4.00 & up
- Hy Type II \$5.00 & up

TELETYPE #2, #13 (use on CBM) \$2.95

QUME \$3.95

PRINTRONICS \$10.25

DEC LA30 - \$4.25 / LA180 \$5.25

PRINTER PAPER (✓ us for case prices)

9 1/2 x 11 (perfs to 8 1/2 x 11) 500 shts \$7.95

14 1/4 x 11 500 shts \$9.95

Your Complete
Computer Center

—SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE BROCHURES—
ALL AVAILABLE ENGLISH/ARABIC

DES DATA EQUIPMENT SUPPLY CORP.
8315 Firestone Blvd., Downey, CA 90241
(213) 923-9361

PAYMENT (Cash Residents add 6% Sales Tax)

CHECK # _____

VISA

MASTERCHARGE Exp. Date _____

Acct # _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Flexible GET for the Pet

Elizabeth Deal
Malvern, Pa

This article describes a few ways to achieve a flexible GET routine that includes a flickering cursor, possible use of cursor keys other than left or delete and disabling of the Pet's quote mode, which is useful in several other applications.

The conceptual problem of substituting GET for INPUT has been solved by Pet users, most recently by Mr. Bruey (Compute #3) and Mr. Greenberg (Compute #4). It is a good idea to read those two articles before using GET. It is essential to use input edit routines for any math application as outlined by Mr. Bruey.

The program presented here is a simple one. REM lines describe how to expand it for a more complex use. It uses cursor left to make corrections and it permits all ASCII characters that are printable to be in a string in a non-graphic form. The program does not use the delete key, for it can disturb information already on the screen. Which other cursor keys are permitted to work and which, if any, are permitted to become part of a string depend on application. In some situations it may be desirable to permit the return key and cursor down to become part of a string — for instance in a multi-line input or in input in a tabular form. Those decisions are put around line 360. The instructions in REM lines show how to avoid passing the beginning of a string with the cursor going back or up and how to signal the end of input by a return key at the logical end of the string.

The program uses several pointers that the Pet updates with each PRINT for its own use. These pointers locate the cursor on the screen. The pointers are in locations 196-198 in the new Pet. Line 760 of the program shows an untested conversion for the old Pet. It is by use of the values of these pointers that we keep the cursor within desired limits. Comparison of the starting position, GS, with the current position, GP, can be performed in various ways depending on what sort of input one needs.

The same pointer is used to flicker the cursor during the time the Pet is waiting for input. Lines 390 and 400 show how it is done. (Line 400 shows an additional poke, more about it later). EXCLUSIVE-OR operation on the contents of the position under the cursor with 128 done twice performs the necessary reversals. In case you provide no prompts to the user, a harmless PRINT"" is in this routine to flash the first position before the first character comes in. The advantage of using a method similar to the one Pet uses becomes obvious when one per-

mits cursor controls to enter the strings. In such situation cursor-left, for instance, will ride over the string, flashing each character it encounters.

At this point we are about even with the INPUT statement. GET can do what INPUT can do. We are a bit better off in that we can go up and down with our fake cursor. We will be much better off when we disable Pet's quote mode with POKE205,0. Pet keeps track of an open quote in location 205, and causes several graphic characters to be printed when you want to quote something in reverse or use cursor keys. Pet also makes it very difficult to quote a quote. POKE 205,0 solves these problems. There is one restriction, however. The string must be printed on the screen one character at a time, as in line 290. It also must be input from tape using a GET# statement (see lines 670-700). Printing a string one character at a time solves another string work problem—that of strings containing comma or colon. At this point a string can contain anything, which INPUT cannot match.

POKE 205,0 and printing one character at a time are valuable tools in applications other than GET. For example, one can have a very decent screen image save and print back routine that duplicates every character in the least amount of tape or disk space.

```

170 REM ===INIT FOR GET ROUTINE=====
180 GX=255:G0=0:G1=1:G2=40:G7=128:G8=256:
    -G4=196:G5=197:G6=198:GQ=205
190 GH=19:GL=GH+G7:GD=17:GT=GD+G7:GE=29:
    -GV=GE+G7:GU=20:GM=GU+G7
200 GR=13:G=0:GA=0:GS=0:GP=0:GF=0
210 REM ===MAIN PRG-ILLUSTRATION=====
220 PRINT"TYPE 'XX' TO QUIT OR A STRING +
    -RETURN":PRINT"FOR INSTANCE"
230 ES=CHR$(34)+"_RVS_IN_QUOTES?" +CHR$(34)
    -+CHR$(44)+" COLON"+CHR$(58)+" COMMA"
240 E$=E$+CHR$(44)+" QUOTE"+CHR$(34)+"*":
    -FORJ=1TOLEN(E$):PRINTMID$(E$,J,1);
250 POKE205,0:NEXT:PRINT
260 :
270 L=GX:GOSUB310:IFGG$="XX"THENEND
280 LL=LEN(GG$):IFLL>LTHENPRINT:PRINT"TOO
    -LONG":GOTO270
290 PRINT:FORJ=1TOLL:PRINTMID$(GG$,J,1);
    -POKE205,0:NEXT:PRINT:PRINT:GOTO270
300 REM ===GET ROUTINE=====
310 GG$="":PRINT":GOSUB390:GS=GP
320 GETG$:IFG$=""THENGOSUB390:GOTO320
330 GA=ASC(G$):IFGA=GRANDGP>GSGOTO380
340 IFGA=GHORGA=GDORGA=GLOR(GA=GT)ORGA=GEO
    -RGA=GUORGA=GMORGA=GRGOTO320
350 GP=GP-G1*(-(GA=GV)):IFGP<GSGOTO320
360 PRINTG$:IFGA=GVTHENGG$=LEFT$(GG$,
    -GP-GS):GOTO320
370 GG$=GG$+G$:GOTO320
380 RETURN
390 GP=PEEK(G4)+G8*PEEK(G5)+PEEK(G6):
    -GOSUB400:GOSUB400:POKEGQ,G0:RETURN
400 GF=PEEK(GP):POKEGP,(G7ORGF)AND(NOT(G7A
    -NDGF)):RETURN
410 REM=====
420 REM
430 REM 1.FLASHING CURSOR AND DISABLE
440 REM OF QUOTE MODE IS IN THE LAST

```

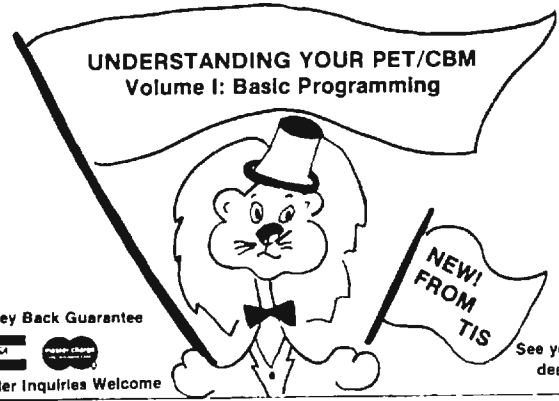
```

450 REM 2 LINES OF THE GET ROUTINE.
460 REM 2.CURSOR LEFT CAN BE USED TO
470 REM MAKE CORRECTIONS IN INPUT
480 REM 3.ALL OTHER CURSOR KEYS ARE
490 REM DISABLED , BUT THE ROUTINE
500 REM CAN BE CUSTOMIZED TO USE
510 REM ANY DESIRED CURSOR KEYS LIS-
520 REM TED IN THE INIT SECTION
530 REM GS = STARTING CURSOR POS
540 REM GP = PRESENT CURSOR POS
550 REM 4.FOR CURSOR LEFT OR DELETE:
560 REM STAY IN GET LOOP IF GP-1<GS
570 REM 5.FOR CURSOR UP: STAY IN GET
580 REM LOOP IF GP-40<GS
590 REM CURSOR MUST COME DOWN TO THE
600 REM LAST CHARACTER ON THE LAST
610 REM LINE IF IT WAS ABOVE IT, OR
620 REM SOME INFO WILL BE LOST
630 REM 6.YOU MAY USE QUOTES, RVS,
640 REM COMMA, COLON WHERE ALPHABE-
650 REM TIC INFO IS PERMITTED
660 REM
670 REM 7.TO TAPE:PRINT#FF,GG$
680 REM FROM TAPE:
690 REM 2 GET#FF,V$:CHECK STATUS:
700 REM 4 PRINT V$;:POKE205,0:GOTO2
710 REM
720 REM 8.FOR OLD ROMS+SMALL KEYBOARD
730 REM SUBSTITUTE THESE VALUES IN
740 REM THE 1ST LINE (NOT TESTED !)
750 REM
760 REM G4=224:G5=225:G6=226:GQ=234
770 REM
780 REM=====
    
```

©

UNDERSTANDING YOUR PET/CBM

Volume I: Basic Programming



Money Back Guarantee

1754

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

See your dealer

New 248-page book includes all the former TIS workbooks except "PET Graphics." Provides information for both ROMs and a comprehensive index. Only \$14.95.

Also from TIS

WB-3 PET Graphics	\$4.95
-------------------	--------

Software products on cassette or floppy disk with complete instruction manual. Each \$24.95 (cassette), \$29.95 (diskette).

- SW-1 MAIL B mailing list system
- SW-2 CHECKBOOK record
- SW-3 ACCOUNTS keep track of who owes you how much
- SW-4 MEDIT create and maintain date files
- SW-5 CALENDAR appointments, meetings at-a-glance

TIS
P.O. Box 921, Dept. C
Los Alamos, NM 87544

Add \$2 (\$5 foreign orders) shipping and handling

PET and CBM are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

SPECIAL INTRODUCTION ONLY 99.95

FOR THE FINEST PARALLEL INTERFACING ELEMENT FOR THE PET/CBM*

The P.I.L.E.-C is a very complete interface. It comes in an attractive case and mounts directly to the computer, thus eliminating the need for extra space in the back for boxes and messy piles of wire. Your system can look professional. The P.I.L.E.-C has complete address selectability of device numbers 4 through 30. And, there's no need to disassemble your unit to change the address: it's as simple as setting the DIP switch. This selectability allows both your letter-quality printer (NEC Spinwriter, etc.) and your graphics printer to be connected at the same time but used separately by addressing each with a different device#. Now that's real efficiency!!

The P.I.L.E.-C will convert non-standard PET codes to true ASCII code. It can be switched in or out of service as needed. For instance, if your software does the conversion, just switch the converter off. If you need the conversion for printing from BASIC, just switch it on.

Our interface provides extension of the IEEE-488 port on the PET/CBM. You don't need to buy other cables because our interface uses the same card edge type as the computer. Thus the cable from the floppy disc to the PET/CBM will now connect into the interface.

The P.I.L.E.-C is interconnected with, and powered by, the printer using a 5' data cable supplied with the interface. This means that there is no power supply necessary as with serial interfaces. The 5V is supplied on pin# 18 of the connector used by all true Centronics standard interfaced printers. This includes the Centronics 779, 91, and many others including the Anadex printers.

Our interface goes beyond the Centronics compatibility. Therefore, it will operate the Anderson-Jacobson AJ841 and the "Paper Tiger" by Integral Data Systems. In fact, it will drive any parallel-input printer that uses 8 data bits and 2 handshaking lines.

If you are interested in the most interface for your money, then place your order today. Our introductory price for the P.I.L.E.-C interface won't last long. So, don't delay. . . you may have to pay the list price of \$119.95.

Please specify your PET/CBM type (new or old ROMs), and the brand and model of the printer you will be using. We attach the correct connector on the cable. All orders must be prepaid or COD cash. Add \$5 for shipping and handling. Maryland residents add 5% sales tax.

LEWData Products, P.O. Box 1080, Columbia, Md. 21044
Phone (301) 730-3257

*PET/CBM are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

P³ = Powerful PET Products

from

OPTIMIZED DATA SYSTEMS!

— SOFTWARE —

(Prices include Shipping)

- WORD PROCESSOR (PS-001) \$16.95
Makes documents a snap
- MAILING LIST (PS-002) \$16.95
Throw away your address book
- SPACE EATER (PS-003) \$7.95
Gobbles spaces in BASIC programs
- CATALOG (PS-004) \$16.95
File stamp/coin collections
- SATELLITE TRACKER (PS-005) . \$24.95
Tracks OSCAR Ham Satellite
- MORSE CODE KEYS (PS-006) . . \$14.95
Sends code for real or practice

— HARDWARE —

(*Shipping \$1.50 per order)

- 2114 RAM ADAPTER
Replaces up to 8-6550s w/2114s (See COMPUTE #5, p. 81)

PHB-001 Bare PCB	\$8.95*
PHK-001 Kit.	\$13.95*
(PCB & Parts for two 2114 sockets only)	
PH-001 Assembled	\$24.95*
(Assembled Kit with one 2114 IC)	
PH-001S Assembled	\$22.95*
(Assembled with eight 2114 sockets)	

WRITE FOR DETAILS — NOW!
OPTIMIZED DATA SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 595, Placentia, CA 92670

(PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines)

ROM-antic thoughts

Jim Butterfield, Toronto

Here comes another ROM set or two from Commodore, and once again the user will need to take the decision: should he upgrade?

It's a tough question. If he does, it will cost money, and some of his programs may cease to work until they have been modified. If he doesn't, he'll be left behind and won't have access to some of the new goodies.

Basic programs will, as always, remain compatible, so long as they don't bristle with obscure PEEKs and POKEs. Machine language itself doesn't change, but programs which use routines built into the ROMs will need changing since the routines will have moved to new locations. Some commercial machine language programs will survive transfer to new ROMs, but many won't.

A more subtle problem creeps in. As the machine is enhanced, programs will start to use the new built-in features, and users may find themselves having to retro-convert these so that they will run on older systems. A command such as DOPEN is convenient and compact, but users who haven't converted up will have to translate this to the appropriate OPEN 1,8,3 ... command. New disk features will be particularly noticeable for this. New systems, for example, won't need to initialize disk and will offer very simple disk error checking; older systems will need to add extra coding to do these. Some new disk features such as APPEND or Relative files have no counterpart on the old systems.

Some terminology

Commodore are currently referring to ROM sets by means of a numbering scheme. They translate roughly as follows:

Basic 1.0 Original ROM, as fitted in the early 4K and 8K PETS. Not good for disk I/O; arrays limited to 256 elements; cassette tape files a little awkward.

Basic 2.0 Upgrade ROM, fitted on more recent machines. Garbage collection still a problem. Keyboard/disk interface rather clumsy. Built-in Machine Language Monitor. Linefeed output to IEEE a minor problem.

Basic 4.0 New ROM, currently being released. Disk commands built into Basic. Garbage collection fast, and Linefeed problem eliminated. Uses more ROM space. Available for both

40- and 80-column machines, but not for original PET 8K hardware.

Basic 5.0 Business ROM, not yet released. Rumoured to have many Basic enhancements, including high-precision decimal arithmetic.

Basic 2.0 and 4.0 have alternate versions for the two types of keyboard -- graphics or business.

Disk systems:

DOS 1.0 Original 2040 disk system. INITIALIZE command needed; RENAME sometimes doesn't work.

DOS 2.0 New system, currently being released. INITIALIZE not needed but allowed. Relative files and APPEND command implemented. Fast BACKUP command. Can be retrofitted to early 2040 units. The new 8050 disk system will have characteristics similar to DOS 2.0.

Printer ROM systems haven't settled down yet. There are two systems available, but both have minor problems; a third is rumoured.

Upgrading: the Options

Users who still have Basic 1.0 should upgrade, at least to Basic 2.0. There are too many good things available.

The original 8K machines cannot be readily upgraded beyond Basic 2.0; their hardware won't support Basic 4.0.

It's not necessary to upgrade both Basic and DOS ROMs at the same time, but it's probably a good idea. Basic 4.0 and DOS 2.0 work harmoniously together.

Switch to Basic 4.0 if you need any of the following:

- to be up to date with the latest software;
- to eliminate garbage collection delays;
- to allow inexperienced users to use the disk with more natural, English-like commands.

Switch to DOS 2.0 if you want to take advantage of the new APPEND feature or the powerful relative file structure.

Summary

If you still have original ROMs (the ones that say*** COMMODORE BASIC *** upon power-up), plan to upgrade.

It's your option as to whether you want to switch to Basic 4.0 and DOS 2.0. If you like the new features, go ahead. But you'll still have a good, serviceable system if you stay with upgrade ROM (Basic 2.0).

Upgrading the disk file can be treated as a separate question. The original unit is excellent for program saving and loading. But if you plan to do a lot of work with data files, the new features of DOS 2.0 can look very attractive.

It's your choice.

PET, AIM, SYM, KIM OWNERS

- *Tired of waiting for your cassette?
- *Want versatile, inexpensive expansion?
- *Want IBM floppy disk compatibility?

PETDISK!

THE IBM COMPATIBLE FLOPPY DISK SYSTEM WITH 5¼" or 8" DRIVES

- *Want professional, sophisticated file handling?
- *Want constant, reliable operation?
- *Want simple, easy-to-use disk syntax?

CRS/PDOS

A NEW SOPHISTICATED DISK OPERATING SYSTEM

- *Want a compatible disk-based Editor/Assembler?

CRS/ASM

NEW PET OWNERS PEDISK IS AVAILABLE FOR NEW PETS TOO!

AIM, SYM, KIM OWNERS PEDISK ADAPTOR IS NOW AVAILABLE!

PEDISK PACKAGE 1	\$799.95
5" DISK SYSTEM, CASE AND POWER SUPPLY	
PEDISK PACKAGE 2	\$895.00
5" DISK SYSTEM, S100 CARD CAGE, CASE AND POWER SUPPLY	
PEDISK PACKAGE 2A	\$495.00
ADDITIONAL 5" DISK DRIVE, CASE AND POWER SUPPLY	
PEDISK PACKAGE 4	\$1495.00
8" DISK SYSTEM, S100 CARD CAGE, CASE AND POWER-SUPPLY	

EXS100 DISK CONTROLLER BOARD	\$49.95
BARE BOARD	
EXS100 DISK CONTROLLER KIT	\$225.00
AIM, SYM, KIM ADAPTOR KIT	\$25.00
CRS/PDOS SOFTWARE SYSTEM	\$75.00
SPECIFY OLD OR NEW ROMS, MEMORY SIZE 8K, 16K, 32K	
CRS/ASM EDITOR/ASSEMBLER	\$150.00
SOFTWARE AVAILABLE ONLY FOR EXS100, PEDISK OWNERS	

*NEED MORE ROM ROOM?

Toolkit and Word Pro II occupy the same rom space in your PET! No problem for Spacemaker. Simply install both in the Spacemaker and switch back and forth. Add User I/O and you can switch under soft-

SPACEMAKER	\$29.00
USER I/O	\$12.95
CABLE ASSEMBLY AND SOFTWARE ON COMMODORE OR PEDISK DISK	
ROM DRIVER	\$39.00
PORT CONTROL BOARD WITH SOFTWARE LISTING	
ROM I/O	\$9.95
ROM DRIVER SOFTWARE ON COMMODORE OR PEDISK DISK.	
SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR CONTACT:	

The Spacemaker

ware control from the user port. User port occupied-then get Romdriver, a built-in switch control port. Spacemaker can grow as your switching problems do. Don't get caught behind in the ROM RACE.

MICROTECH
P.O. Box 102
Langhorne, PA 19047
215-757-0284

PEDISK, Spacemaker is a trademark of CGRS Microtech
Pet, Kim is a trademark of Commodore
Aim is a trademark of Rockwell
SYM is a trademark of Synertek
Toolkit is a trademark of Palo Alto KS.

Converting ASCII Files to PET BASIC

Harvey B. Herman
Chemistry Department
University of North Carolina at
Greensboro
Greensboro, North Carolina 27412

Recently I have been experimenting with a program (not discussed here) which makes PET into a terminal (CompuMart T/C 2001 terminal option) which can communicate with remote computers. Normally, the characters that are received by the PET, when acting as a terminal, are displayed on the screen. I modified the program to optionally save the characters (ASCII Code) to a reserved area in high memory (approximately decimal 8192 and above). Obviously, this program required memory in this area and will need to be modified for an unexpanded 8K PET. The question one might ask is, "What can I do with an ASCII file in high memory?". This article is intended to answer that question.

Commodore's PET is not the first computer I have worked with and I suspect the same may be true for many readers. I have spent many hours developing BASIC programs on remote computers for use with my research and in my teaching. It would be advantageous if I could also use these programs (suitably modified) on the PET. I have no strong desire to retype all these programs again. If I could convert the ASCII file of a program listing made by a terminal program into a PET BASIC program it would save immense amounts of work. Any minor changes could then be done with the screen editor.

The program called ASCII shown in the figure, converts ASCII files in high memory into BASIC programs. It is intended for use with expanded PETs with "old" ROMs. The POKE locations in statement number 63290, 525-527-528, need to be changed to 158-623-624 for "new" ROMs. The program uses the dynamic keyboard idea of Mike Lauder (see Best of PET Gazette). It writes two lines on the screen and puts two carriage returns in the keystroke buffer. The first line is a BASIC statement taken from part of a program listing saved in high memory by the terminal program. The second line is an immediate mode statement which restores a memory position counter and jumps back into the main program again. It is necessary to remember the current position in high memory because all variables were

set to zero after the previous step. This is true whenever a new BASIC statement is added to a program, as in this case. All the new BASIC statements are added to the front of the main program which was purposely written with very large statement numbers. At the conclusion of this program, the statements belonging to the ASCII program can be deleted by hand or with The Programmer's BASIC Toolkit.

The ASCII program can be used to do a minor amount of editing "on the fly". Some of my original programs were done on a computer which uses '#' instead of '<>' and I included a conversion in statement 63180. Also '[' and ']' were used in place of '(' and ')', in some places and this conversion is done in statements 63160 and 63170. I also removed '7 (bel character) from the programs. Besides giving a syntax error later when run on a PET program, the inclusion of '7 occasionally caused lines to be over 80 characters long. This stopped the ASCII program with a syntax error which then had to be manually restarted. All these programmed editing changes saved a lot of manual editing later.

The end of my ASCII files is signified by the ASCII character +, otherwise the program might continue indefinitely, adding unwanted BASIC statements, or garbage. This check is done in statement 63200. It should reach this point and stop if each line begins with a number, is less than 80 characters long, and the counter in statement 63070 is positioned to the beginning of the ASCII listing in high memory. Conversion to PET syntax, if required, would begin here.

I have used the ASCII program to convert very large ASCII files to PET programs. The same program should be useful when I acquire CP/M ASCII files on 5-1/4" diskettes. The disk and operating system which I am using (PEDISK and Wilserv Software) can read CP/M files, and the ASCII program discussed here, will convert them to PET BASIC programs.

```
63000 REM PROGRAM CONVERTS AN ASCII FILE →
      →IN
63010 REM HIGH MEMORY TO A PET BASIC →
      →PROGRAM
63020 REM HIGH MEMORY BEGINS AT $2017(8215
      → DEC)
63030 REM
63040 REM HARVEY B. HERMAN
63050 REM
63060 REM I IS MEMORY COUNTER
63070 I=8215
63080 REM THROW AWAY FIRST LINE
63090 A=PEEK(I):IFA<>13THENI=I+1:GOTO63090
63100 PRINT"␣␣␣"
63110 I=I+1
63120 REM NEXT CHARACTER FROM ON HIGH
63130 A=PEEK(I)
63140 REM REPLACE [ & ] WITH ( & )
63150 REM REPLACE # WITH <>
```

```

63160 IF A=91 THEN A=40
63170 IF A=93 THEN A=41
63180 IF A=35 THEN PRINT"<>";:GOTO63110
63190 REM CHAR $04 AT END OF FILE
63200 IF A=4 THEN STOP
63210 REM THROW AWAY '7
63220 IF A=39 THEN IF PEEK(I+1)=55 THEN →
      -I=I+1:GOTO 63110
63230 REM PRINT BASIC LINE ON SCREEN. →
      -AFTER CR
63240 REM PRINT NECESSARY VARIABLES AND →
      -PUT CR
63250 REM IN KEYSTROKE BUFFER. END PROGRAM
63260 REM INCORPORATE LINE AND BEGIN AGAIN
63270 PRINT CHR$(A);
63280 IF A=13 THEN PRINT"I=";I;":GOTO63100
      -h"
63290 IF A=13 THEN POKE 527,13:POKE528,13:
      -POKE 525,2:END
63300 GOTO63110

```

©

IEEE-488 BUS SYSTEM BUILDING BLOCKS

For Commodore PET/CBM and other computers...



TNW-2000

TNW-1000 Serial Interface: \$129

TNW-2000 Serial Interface: \$229

TNW-232D Dual Serial Interface: \$369

TNW-103 Telephone Modem: \$389

SOFTWARE

PLUS Most software on floppy disks, priced as follows:

PTERM: A program that turns your PET into a terminal mode with TNW-2000, TNW-232D, or TNW-103.
SWAP: Allows storage of up to 8 programs in PET memory at once. Run them in any order.
PAN: A sophisticated electronic mail program. Use with TNW-103.

Write or call for information today:



TNW Corporation
3351 Hancock Street
San Diego CA 92110

(714) 225-1040

commodore Your Commodore Dealer in CANADA

We stock the full line of
PET and CBM products and accessories.
OFF THE SHELF DELIVERY

SOFTWARE — HARDWARE — SERVICE
Best Book Selection In Town
BEST BOOK SELECTION IN TOWN

Dust Covers: Pet Cover \$11.95
 Floppy Cover 9.95
 Printer Cover (old) 9.95
 Printer Cover (new) 9.95

**Trade-in Your Old PET For
The Latests Models**
HOUSE OF COMPUTERS inc.

368 EGLINTON AVE. W. (at Avenue Rd.)
TORONTO, ONTARIO M5N 1A2
(416) 482-4336

NEW !!

Programs for Commodore's PET®

- **Business Research** \$50
Make better decisions with this high power MBA business tool. 16k.
- **Home & Small Business** \$15-\$40
● Addresser ● Inventory
● Shopper ● Dinner's On!
Each has a built-in printer option.
- **Games & Simulations** \$15ea.
● Fur Trapper ● High Seas
● Mansion! ● Pentagon! ● Museum!
- **Education Pack** \$15
High School sampler with geometry, algebra & chemistry.

Send for full catalog!



HARRY H. BRILEY
P.O. Box 2913
Livermore, CA 94550
(415) 455-9139

Compactor

Robert W. Baker,
Baker Enterprises
15 Windsor Drive,
Atco, NJ 08004

This program is the result of several days of experimenting with BASIC program structures and the 2040 disk. In short, the program will read a BASIC program that was saved on disk and create a new, compacted copy. The program will delete all REMarks, unnecessary spaces, and leading colons. Much of this is similar to other utility programs currently available. However, this program goes one step further. It combines program lines whenever possible to eliminate the link, line number, and line-end-flag overheads normally associated with each line. It will make a program as small as possible, and most likely faster running.

While creating this program, I came across a few undocumented "quirks" of Commodore BASIC. Since many people are currently experimenting with the capabilities of having programs "write" programs on disk, this information may be of interest:

Zero Length Lines:

Normally, it is impossible to create a zero length line using the screen editor on the PET. By zero length line, I mean a line with a link, line number, and end-of-line flag; but no BASIC commands or text. If you were to type just a line number using the screen editor, you would actually delete a line instead of entering a zero length line. However, when writing a BASIC program on disk as a data file there is nothing stopping you from entering a zero length line. But if you want the program to run, you cannot have any zero length lines in the program. BASIC cannot link the program lines correctly whenever there is a zero length line in the program.

Long Lines:

At the other extreme, you cannot create a BASIC line that is longer than 255 bytes. Again, using the PET screen editor you could not create such a line. You are normally limited to a maximum of 78 bytes due to the line wrapping characteristics and at least a one digit line number. When writing a BASIC program on disk as a data file, be careful not to create a line greater than 255 bytes. Otherwise the program will usually not load from the disk. If it does load, the program will be totally destroyed and unuseable.

Printing Long Lines:

Here's a quick comment on the Commodore printers. If you list a program that contains lines longer than 80 characters, the printed listing may be incorrect. It appears that the printer occasionally switches out of listing mode and into print mode when a line exceeds 80 characters. At the start of the next line everything is ok again.

Program Description

When running the COMPACTOR program, the BASIC program to be compacted must be on the diskette inserted in drive #0. The new compacted version will be written on the diskette in drive #1 with the same filename, but with a ".C" suffix. The program will read the program to be compacted as a sequential disk data file, and the file will be read twice.

The first pass checks for line numbers within the subject program that are the targets of: GOTO, GOSUB, or IF...THEN...(line#) statements. When a target line number is found, it is saved in matrix TL if not all ready saved. A check is also made for multiple target lines in ON...GOTO and ON...GOSUB statements. Each target line will be displayed on the PET screen in the order found. This helps give some indication of the scanning progress since it can be rather slow.

During the second pass, each line is copied, deleted, or compacted as appropriate. The line number will be displayed as each line is processed to let you know how the program is progressing. The rules followed by the COMPACTOR are as follows:

Any leading colons and/or spaces on a line are deleted.

A line that has only REMarks is deleted if it is not a target line. The remark will be replaced with a single colon if the line is a target line and must be retained. This may produce a leading colon if the next line is not a target line and is combined with this line. The line cannot be reduced to a zero length line since BASIC cannot link a program correctly with a zero length line, as mentioned earlier.

If any line contains an IF...THEN or GOTO statement, another line cannot be combined with this line. Any line combined after these BASIC commands would never be executed, thus the program would not function properly.

Any spaces within a line, not enclosed in quotes, are deleted.

Any REMarks at the end of a BASIC line are deleted to the end of the line.

Anything within quotes is copied, untouched. If an ending quote is missing from the line, one is

PET SOFTWARE

LAS VEGAS CASINO SERIES:

These four programs were developed both as a tutorial for those planning to visit a Casino and wanting to learn to play correctly, and as a means for the serious gambler to develop and thoroughly test a gambling 'system' under actual Casino conditions. All betting odds and options available in the Casino of the MGM Grand Hotel in Las Vegas have been incorporated into these programs. Full screen graphics have been used to show the cards being dealt, the Roulette Wheel spinning, and the Dice being thrown in order to increase realism and heighten enjoyment.

1. **Casino Blackjack:**
For 1 to 5 players plus the dealer. Keeps track of winnings or losses for each player plus number of hands won, lost, and tied and the number of times the dealer and each player has busted. Play with 1, 2, or 4 decks. Change decks or reshuffle at any time. Split pairs, Double Down, or place an Insurance bet. Full Casino rules and many other options \$ 7.95
2. **Casino Roulette:**
Bet on one number, two numbers, odd, even, black, etc. Watch the numbers come up as the wheel spins. Twelve ways to bet. \$ 7.95
3. **Casino Baccarat:**
James Bond's favorite game. Two games in on. Casino style and Blackjack style. Includes special features to help in developing a winning 'system' \$ 7.95
4. **Casino Craps:**
Bet the Dice to Pass or Fall Off. Bet the Hardway or Press with Double Odds. Ten ways to bet. \$ 7.95
5. **Casino Package:**
All four Casino Programs above \$24.95

STRATEGIC GAMES:

6. **Backgammon:**
Play Backgammon against your PET. Excellent graphics and doubling option make for a fast and exciting game \$ 9.95
7. **SP(*) INTRUDERS: (WITH SOUND)**
Written by COMMODORE-JAPAN. Performs exactly like the popular video arcade version being played all over the country. Machine language graphics and sound provide hours of entertainment \$ 9.95
Please specify which ROM set your PET has.
8. **Checkers:**
Play against the PET. PET plays a good, fast game according to International Checker Rules. Excellent graphics show the board and all checkers. Watch your PET move his man around the board. Clock shows elapsed time for each move \$ 7.95
9. **Qubic-4:**
This is three dimensional Tic-Tac-Toe played on four, 4 x 4 boards. PET plays a fast exciting game choosing one of three strategies for each game. \$ 7.95
10. **Go Moku:**
Ancient Chinese board game played on a 9 x 9 board. Get 5 men in a row before your PET. A different strategy for each game. \$ 7.95
11. **Othello:**
English game known as Reversi. Try to capture the PET's men before he captures yours. Play against the PET or against your friends. Fast and fun. \$ 7.95
12. **Cribbage:**
An Excellent version of this favorite card game. All cards are shown using PET's excellent graphics. The PET plays a cool logical game difficult to beat even for the best players \$ 7.95
13. **Game Package:**
Any six of the above programs \$34.95

GUARANTEE: All programs are guaranteed to be free from errors and to load on any PET. Any defective tapes will be replaced free of charge.



Order From: **CMS SOFTWARE**, 5115 Menefee Drive, Dallas, TX 75277



added if another line could be combined with this line. Therefore, if a line does not contain an IF...THEN or GOTO statement, an ending quote is added.

When a colon is found within a BASIC line and not within quotes, the next non-space character is checked before copying the colon. If a REMark follows the colon, the colon and the rest of the line is deleted. Otherwise, the colon is copied and processing continues as normal.

At the end of each BASIC line, a check is made to see if the next line can be combined with this line. If there were no IF...THEN or GOTO commands, and the next line is not a target line, the lines are combined. When combining lines, the line and line number are discarded, a colon is written, and the next line is processed as part of the previous line.

If the next line cannot be combined with the current line, the end of line flag is copied along with a dummy link and the next line number. A dummy link is used to avoid excessive processing and working buffers necessary with calculating program links. Besides, the links are automatically corrected by PET BASIC with the RUN or CLR commands. As a standard operating procedure, the newly created program outputted by COMPACTOR should be loaded and re-linked, then re-saved onto disk. The program can be re-linked by issuing a CLR command after being loaded.

As mentioned previously, a BASIC program line cannot exceed 255 bytes in length. If it does, the program may not load from disk or it may be totally unuseable. To protect against this, the COMPACTOR program stops combining lines if more than 170 bytes have been written in a single BASIC line. Since any normal line cannot exceed 78 bytes in length, this should insure that no program generated lines are longer than the maximum length.

As an example of what this program will do, I included a listing of a compacted version of the COMPACTOR program itself. Since this program has many REMarks, compacting saves over 3000 bytes for about a 50% saving in memory space. On most programs the savings will be much smaller, depending on the programming style. A side benefit, however, is the increase in the operating speed of compacted programs. I should warn, though, that the compacting process can be rather slow. Compacting of the COMPACTOR program (a 6K program with all the REMarks) takes about 16 minutes. But all you have to do is start it off and then go get a cup of coffee while the PET does the work! And you only have to run it once for any given program!

For those too lazy to type in the program, I'll be happy to provide copies on tape at \$2 each.

```

10 REM *****
20 REM *      C O M P A C T O R      *
30 REM *      -----      *
40 REM *      BY:  ROBERT BAKER      *
50 REM *      *      *
60 REM *      BAKER ENTERPRISES      *
70 REM *      15 WINDSOR DR.      *
80 REM *      ATCO, N.J.  08004      *
90 REM *****
100 :
110 CLR : DIM TL(1000)
120 :
130 REM *****
140 REM READY DISK FILES
150 REM *****
160 :
170 PRINT"ñ"SPC(15)"└COMPACTOR┘"
180 PRINT"└INPUT┘ FILE IN └DRIVE #0┘"
190 PRINT"└OUTPUT┘ FILE IN └DRIVE #1┘"
200 INPUT"└INPUT FILE NAME┘";FL$
210 PRINT"ñSCANNING FILE"
220 PRINT"  FOR TARGET LINES.....┘"
230 OPEN 15,8,15 : GOSUB 2370
240 OPEN 5,8,5,"0:"+FL$+"",P,R"
250 :
260 REM *****
270 REM READ LOAD ADR, LINK & LINE#
280 REM *****
290 :
300 GOSUB 2370 : GOSUB 2310
310 GOSUB 2310 : IF V+V1=0 THEN 790
320 GOSUB 2310 : LN=V1+(256*V)
330 :
340 REM *****
350 REM          SCAN BASIC LINES
360 REM FOR GOTO, GOSUB & THEN TOKENS
370 REM *****
380 :
390 GOSUB 2330
400 IF V=0 THEN 310
410 IF V=137 OR V=141 THEN 480
420 IF V<>167 THEN 390
430 :
440 REM *****
450 REM GET TARGET LINE#
460 REM *****
470 :
480 LT=0
490 GOSUB 2330 : IF V=32 THEN 490
500 IF V<48 OR V>57 THEN 580
510 LT=(10*LT)+VAL(C$)
520 GOSUB 2330 : GOTO 500
530 :
540 REM *****
550 REM CHECK IF ALL READY FOUND
560 REM *****
570 :
580 FOR X=0 TO N
590 IF TL(X)=LT THEN 710
600 NEXT X
610 TL(N)=LT : N=N+1
620 PRINT LT,
630 IF N<1000 THEN 710
640 PRINT"┘┘TOO MANY TARGET LINES!"
650 GOTO 2430
660 :
670 REM *****
680 REM CHECK FOR 'ON...GOTO/GOSUB'
690 REM *****
700 :
710 IF V=44 THEN 480
720 IF V<>32 THEN 400
730 GOSUB 2330 : GOTO 710
740 :

```

```

750 REM *****
760 REM SORT TARGET LINES
770 REM *****
780 :
790 IF N<2 THEN 900
800 FOR X=0 TO N-1
810 FOR Y=0 TO N-2
820 IF TL(Y) < TL(X) THEN 840
830 V=TL(Y) : TL(Y)=TL(X) : TL(X)=V
840 NEXT Y,X
850 :
860 REM *****
870 REM GET READY FOR COMPACT
880 REM *****
890 :
900 PRINT "␣COMPACTING LINES...v†
910 CLOSE 5
920 OPEN 5,8,5,"0:"+FLS+",P,R"
930 GOSUB 2370
940 POS=LEFT$(FLS,14)+"/C"
950 PRINT#15,"S1:"+POS
960 OPEN 6,8,6,"1:"+POS+",P,W"
970 GOSUB 2370
980 :
990 REM *****
1000 REM COPY LOAD ADR
1010 REM *****
1020 :
1030 GOSUB 2310
1040 PRINT#6,CHR$(V1);
1050 PRINT#6,CHR$(V); : R=0
1060 :
1070 REM *****
1080 REM COPY LINK & LINE NUMBER
1090 REM *****
1100 :
1110 GOSUB 2310 : K1=V1 : K2=V
1120 F=0 : IF V+V1=0 THEN 2230
1130 GOSUB 2310 : L1=V1 : L2=V
1140 LN=L1+(256*L2) : PRINT LN,
1150 GOSUB 2330
1160 IF V=32 OR V=58 THEN 1150
1170 IF V=0 THEN 1200
1180 IF V<> 143 THEN 1240
1190 GOSUB 2330 : IF V>0 THEN 1190
1200 F=1 : FOR X=0 TO N
1210 IF TL(X)<LN THEN NEXT X
1220 IF TL(X)=LN THEN 1240
1230 GOTO 1110
1240 PRINT#6,CHR$(K1);CHR$(K2);
1250 PRINT#6,CHR$(L1);CHR$(L2); : R=4
1260 IF F THEN PRINT#6,":"; : R=5
1270 F=0 : GOTO 1360
1280 :
1290 REM *****
1300 REM **** SCAN BASIC LINE ***
1310 REM **** & COMPACT PROGRAM ***
1320 REM *****
1330 :
1340 PRINT#6,C$; : R=R+1
1350 GOSUB 2330
1360 IF V=137 THEN F=1
1370 IF V=139 OR V=167 THEN F=1
1380 IF V=0 THEN 1820
1390 IF V=32 THEN 1350
1400 :
1410 REM *****
1420 REM 'REM' TOKEN -
1430 REM DISCARD REST OF LINE
1440 REM *****
1450 :
1460 IF V<>143 THEN 1550
1470 GOSUB 2330 : IF V>0 THEN 1470
1480 GOTO 1820

1490 :
1500 REM *****
1510 REM QUOTE -
1520 REM COPY TILL NEXT OR LINE END
1530 REM *****
1540 :
1550 IF V<>34 THEN 1690
1560 PRINT#6,C$; : R=R+1
1570 GOSUB 2330
1580 IF V=34 THEN 1340
1590 IF V>0 THEN 1560
1600 IF F THEN V=0 : GOTO 1350
1610 PRINT#6,CHR$(34); : R=R+1
1620 GOTO 1820
1630 :
1640 REM *****
1650 REM IF COLON - CHK NEXT CHAR
1660 REM ELSE COPY CHAR
1670 REM *****
1680 :
1690 IF V<>58 THEN 1340
1700 GOSUB 2330
1710 IF V=32 OR V=58 THEN 1700
1720 IF V=143 THEN 1470
1730 IF V=0 THEN 1820
1740 PRINT#6,":"; : R=R+1
1750 GOTO 1360
1760 :
1770 REM *****
1780 REM END OF LINE -
1790 REM CAN WE COMPACT THESE LINES ?
1800 REM *****
1810 :
1820 IF F OR (R>170) THEN V=0:GOTO 1050
1830 GOSUB 2310
1840 IF V+V1=0 THEN 2230
1850 GOSUB 2310 : LN=V1+(256*V)
1860 L1=V1 : L2=V : PRINT LN,
1870 :
1880 REM *****
1890 REM CHK IF LINE# IS A TARGET
1900 REM *****
1910 :
1920 FOR X=0 TO N
1930 IF TL(X)≠LN THEN NEXT X
1940 IF TL(X)=LN THEN 2110
1950 :
1960 REM *****
1970 REM NOT USED -
1980 REM DISCARD LINK & LINE#
1990 REM *****
2000 :
2010 GOSUB 2330 : IF V=143 THEN 1470
2020 IF V=32 OR V=58 THEN 2010
2030 IF V=0 THEN 1830
2040 PRINT#6,":"; : R=R+1 : GOTO 1360
2050 :
2060 REM *****
2070 REM LINE# NEEDED -
2080 REM WRITE LINE END, LINK & LINE#
2090 REM *****
2100 :
2110 PRINT#6,CHR$(0);CHR$(1);CHR$(1);
2120 PRINT#6,CHR$(L1);CHR$(L2); : R=4
2130 GOSUB 2330
2140 IF V=32 OR V=58 THEN 2130
2150 IF V=0 OR V=143 THEN PRINT#6,":";
2160 F=0 : GOTO 1360
2170 :
2180 REM *****
2190 REM END OF COMPACT -
2200 REM WRITE END OF PROGRAM
2210 REM *****
2220 :

```

```

2230 PRINT#6,CHR$(0);CHR$(0);CHR$(0);
2240 PRINT"␣DONE␣␣"
2250 GOTO 2430
2260 :
2270 REM *****
2280 REM ***** SUBROUTINES *****
2290 REM *****
2300 :
2310 GOSUB 2330 : V1=V
2320 :
2330 GET#5,C$: GOSUB 2370
2340 IF C$="" THEN V=0 : RETURN
2350 V=ASC(C$) : RETURN
2360 :
2370 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES
2380 IF EN=0 THEN RETURN
2390 :
2400 PRINT : PRINT"␣␣␣DISK ERROR␣
2410 PRINT EN;EM$;ET;ES
2420 :
2430 CLOSE 5 : CLOSE 6 : CLOSE 15
READY.

110 CLR:DIMTL(1000):PRINT"␣"SPC(15)"␣COMPA
  ␣TOR␣␣":PRINT"␣INPUT␣ FILE IN ␣
  ␣DRIVE #0␣":PRINT"␣OUTPUT␣ FILE IN ␣
  ␣DRIVE #1␣":INPUT"
␣INPUT FILE NAME␣";FL$:PRINT"␣SCANNING ␣
  ␣FILE":PRINT"␣ FOR TARGET LINES....
  ␣␣"
230 OPEN15,8,15:GOSUB2370:OPEN5,8,5,"0":
  ␣"+FL$+",P,R":GOSUB2370:GOSUB2310
310 GOSUB2310:IFV+V1=0THEN790
320 GOSUB2310:LN=V1+(256*V)
390 GOSUB2330
400 IFV=0THEN310
410 IFV=137ORV=141THEN480
420 IFV<>167THEN390
480 LT=0
490 GOSUB2330:IFV=32THEN490
500 IFV<48ORV>57THEN580
510 LT=(10*LT)+VAL(C$):GOSUB2330:GOTO500
580 FORX=0TON:IFTL(X)=LTTHEN710
600 NEXTX:TL(N)=LT:N=N+1:PRINTLT,:
  ␣IFN<1000THEN710
640 PRINT"␣␣TOO MANY TARGET LINES!":
  ␣GOTO2430
710 IFV=44THEN480
720 IFV<>32THEN400
730 GOSUB2330:GOTO710
790 IFN<2THEN900
800 FORX=0TON-1:FORY=0TON-2:IFTL(Y)<TL(X)T
  ␣HEN840
830 V=TL(Y):TL(Y)=TL(X):TL(X)=V
840 NEXTY,X
900 PRINT"␣COMPACTING LINES...␣␣":CLOSE5:
  ␣OPEN5,8,5,"0:"+FL$+",P,R":GOSUB2370:
  ␣FO$=LEFT$(FL$,14)+"/C":PRINT#15,"S1:
  ␣"+FO$:OPEN6,8
,6,"1:"+FO$+",P,W":GOSUB2370:GOSUB2310:
  ␣PRINT#6,CHR$(V1);
1050 PRINT#6,CHR$(V);:R=0
1110 GOSUB2310:K1=V1:K2=V:F=0:IFV+V1=0THEN
  ␣2230
1130 GOSUB2310:L1=V1:L2=V:LN=L1+(256*L2):
  ␣PRINTLN,
1150 GOSUB2330:IFV=32ORV=58THEN1150
1170 IFV=0THEN1200
1180 IFV<>143THEN1240
1190 GOSUB2330:IFV>0THEN1190

1200 F=1:FORX=0TON:IFTL(X)<LNTHENNEXTX
1220 IFTL(X)=LNTHEN1240
1230 GOTO1110
1240 PRINT#6,CHR$(K1);CHR$(K2);:PRINT#6,
  ␣CHR$(L1);CHR$(L2);:R=4:IFFTHENPRINT#
  ␣6,"":;R=5
1270 F=0:GOTO1360
1340 PRINT#6,C$;:R=R+1
1350 GOSUB2330
1360 IFV=137THENF=1
1370 IFV=139ORV=167THENF=1
1380 IFV=0THEN1820
1390 IFV=32THEN1350
1460 IFV<>143THEN1550
1470 GOSUB2330:IFV>0THEN1470
1480 GOTO1820
1550 IFV<>34THEN1690
1560 PRINT#6,C$;:R=R+1:GOSUB2330:IFV=34THE
  ␣N1340
1590 IFV>0THEN1560
1600 IFFTHENV=0:GOTO1050
1610 PRINT#6,CHR$(34);:R=R+1:GOTO1820
1690 IFV<>58THEN1340
1700 GOSUB2330:IFV=32ORV=58THEN1700
1720 IFV=143THEN1470
1730 IFV=0THEN1820
1740 PRINT#6,"":;R=R+1:GOTO1360
1820 IFFOR(R>170)THENV=0:GOTO1050
1830 GOSUB2310:IFV+V1=0THEN2230
1850 GOSUB2310:LN=V1+(256*V):L1=V1:L2=V:
  ␣PRINTLN,:FORX=0TON:IFTL(X)<LNTHENNEX
  ␣TX
1940 IFTL(X)=LNTHEN2110
2010 GOSUB2330:IFV=143THEN1470
2020 IFV=32ORV=58THEN2010
2030 IFV=0THEN1830
2040 PRINT#6,"":;R=R+1:GOTO1360
2110 PRINT#6,CHR$(0);CHR$(1);CHR$(1);:
  ␣PRINT#6,CHR$(L1);CHR$(L2);:R=4
2130 GOSUB2330:IFV=32ORV=58THEN2130
2150 IFV=0ORV=143THENPRINT#6,"":;
2160 F=0:GOTO1360
2230 PRINT#6,CHR$(0);CHR$(0);CHR$(0);:
  ␣PRINT"␣␣DONE␣␣":GOTO2430
2310 GOSUB2330:V1=V
2330 GET#5,C$:GOSUB2370:IFC$=""THENV=0:
  ␣RETURN
2350 V=ASC(C$):RETURN
2370 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES:IFEN=0THENRETUR
  ␣N
2400 PRINT:PRINT"␣␣␣DISK ERROR␣":
  ␣PRINTEN;EM$;ET;ES
2430 CLOSE5:CLOSE6:CLOSE15
READY.

```


A few entry points, original/upgrade/4.0 ROM

Jim Butterfield

Entry points seen in various programmer's machine language programs. The user is cautioned to check out the various routines carefully for proper setup before calling, registers used, etc.

ORIG	UPGR	4.0	DESCRIPTION	DB1B	DB55	CD7F	Completion of Fixed to Float conversion
C357	C355	B3CD	?OUT OF MEMORY	DC9F	DCD9	CF83	Print fixed-point value
C359	C357	B3CF	Send Basic error message	DCA9	DCE3	CF8D	Print floating-point value
C38B	C389	B3FF	Warm start, Basic	DCAF	DCE9	CF93	Convert number to ASCII string
C3AC	C3AB	B41F	Crunch & insert line	E3EA	E3D8	E202	Print a character
C430	C439	B4AD	Fix chaining & READY	na	E775	D722	Output byte as 2 hex digits
C433	C442	B4B6	Fix chaining	na	E7A7	D754	Input 2 hex digits to A
C48D	C495	B4FB	Crunch tokens	na	E7B6	D763	Input 1 hex digit to A
C522	C52C	B5A3	Find line in Basic	E7DE	F156	F185	Print system message
C553	C55D	B5D4	Do NEW	F0B6	F0B6	F0D2	Send 'talk' to IEEE
C567	C572	B5E9	Reset Basic and do CLR	F0BA	F0BA	F0D5	Send 'listen' to IEEE
C56A	C575	B5EC	Do CLR	F12C	F128	F143	Send Secondary Address
C59A	C5A7	B622	Reset Basic to start	E7DE	F156	F185	Send canned message
C6B5	C6C4	B74A	Continue Basic execution	F167	F16F	F19E	Send character to IEEE
C863	C873	B8F6	Get fixed-point number from Basic	F17A	F17F	F1B6	Send 'untalk'
C9CE	C9DE	BADB	Send Return, LF if in screen mode	F17E	F183	F1B9	Send 'unlisten'
C9D2	C9E2	BADF	Send Return, Linefeed	F187	F18C	F1C0	Input from IEEE
CA27	CA1C	BB1D	Print string	F2C8	F2A9	F2DD	Close logical file
CA2D	CA22	BB23	Print precomputed string	F2CD	F2AE	F2E2	Close logical file in A
CA47	CA43	BB44	Print "?"	F32A	F301	F335	Check for Stop key
CA49	CA45	BB46	Print character	F33F	F315	F349	Send message if Direct mode
CE11	CDFA	BEF5	Check for comma	na	F322	F356	LOAD subroutine
CE13	CDFA	BEF7	Check for specific character	F3DB	F3E6	F425	?LOAD ERROR
CE1C	CE03	BF00	'SYNTAX ERROR'	F3E5	F3EF	F42E	Print READY & reset Basic to start
CFD7	CFC9	C187	Find ll-pt variable, given name	F3FF	F40A	F449	Print SEARCHING. . .
D079	D069	C2B9	Bump Variable Address by 2	F411	F41D	F45C	Print file name
D0A7	D09A	C2EA	Float to Fixed conversion	F43F	F447	F486	Get LOAD/SAVE type parameters
D278	D26D	C4BC	Fixed to Float conversion	F462	F466	F4A5	Open IEEE channel for output
D679	D67B	C8D7	Get byte to X reg	F495	F494	F4D3	Find specific tape header block
D68D	D68F	C8EB	Evaluate String	F504	F4FD	F53C	Get string
D6C4	D6C6	C921	Get two parameters	F52A	F521	F560	Open logical file from input parameters
D73C	D773	C99D	Add (from memory) location	F52D	F524	F563	Open logical file
D8FD	D934	CB5E	Multiply by memory location	F579	F56E	F5AD	?FILE NOT FOUND, clear I/O
D9B4	D9EE	CC18	Multiply by ten	F57B	F570	F5AF	Send error message
DA74	DAAE	CCD8	Unpack memory variable to Accum #1	F5AE	F5A6	F5E5	Find any tape header block
DAA9	DAE3	CD0D	Copy Acc #1 to (X,Y) location	F64D	F63C	F67B	Get pointers for tape LOAD
				F667	F656	F695	Set tape buffer start address
				F67D	F66C	F6AB	Set cassette buffer pointers
				F6E6	F6F0	F72F	Close IEEE channel
				F78B	F770	F7AF	Set input device from logical file number
				F7DC	F7BC	F7DF	Set output device from LFN
				F83B	F812	F857	PRESS PLAY...; wait
				F85E	F835	F87A	Sense tape switch
				F87F	F855	F89A	Read tape to buffer
				F88A	F85E	F8A3	Read tape
				F8B9	F886	F8CB	Write tape from buffer
				F8C1	F88E	F8D3	Write tape, leader length in A
				F913	F8E6	F92B	Wait for I/O complete or Stop key
				FBDC	FB76	FBBB	Reset tape I/O pointer
				FD1B	FC9B	FCE0	Set interrupt vector
				FFC6	FFC6	FFC6	Set input device
				FFC9	FFC9	FFC9	Set output device
				FFCC	FFCC	FFCC	Restore default I/O devices
				FFCF	FFCF	FFCF	Input character
				FFD2	FFD2	FFD2	Output character
				FFE4	FFE4	FFE4	Get character

PET' MACHINE LANGUAGE GUIDE

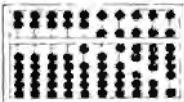


- Contents include sections on:
- Input and output routines.
 - Fixed point, floating point, and Ascii number conversion.
 - Clocks and timers.
 - Built-in arithmetic functions.
 - Programming hints and suggestions.
 - Many sample programs.

While supply lasts:
Guides for Old ROMS
only \$5.00 inc. postage
New ROMS order below

If you are interested in or are already into machine language programming on the PET, then this invaluable guide is for you. More than 30 of the PET's built-in routines are fully detailed so that the reader can immediately put them to good use.

Available for \$6.95 + .75 postage. Michigan residents please include 4% state sales tax. VISA and Mastercharge cards accepted - give card number and expiration date. Quantity discounts are available.



ABACUS SOFTWARE
P. O. Box 7211
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510

PET/CBM UNCRASHER™

WHAT IS IT? — UNCRASHER™ is a two button device that allows PET/CBM users to regain control of a cursor that's been lost due to programming errors. BASIC programs may be recovered. Machine language programs in the second cassette buffer are not disturbed either.

WHICH PETs/CBM's? — UNCRASHER™ is for all PET/CBM computers that use the "NEW" Version 2 ROMs. (Older model PETs should use the ITS NEW-CURSOR™.)

DOES IT WORK? — You bet!!! See the detailed review of the types of crashes and the concept of recovery in the first issue of *Compute*.

INSTALLATION — Simple, completely illustrated instructions using only a Phillips screwdriver ensure installation in minutes. No soldering or modifications to the computer.

OPERATION — Just follow the simple steps—push the buttons and reset the stack pointer—and PRESTO recovery!

And all this happens without powering the PET/CBM down and up.

WHY UNCRASHER™? — No first class computer such as the PET/CBM should be without this capability. Whether your fancy be programming, business, education, or hobby, UNCRASHER™ saves you time by uncrashing your slip-ups.

AVAILABILITY — Now in better computer stores, or order direct from ITS, made by the people who brought you NEW-CURSOR™

INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SYSTEMS INC.

P.O. BOX 264 WOODBRIDGE, VIRGINIA 22194
CUSTOMER SERVICES -
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA (804) 262-9709



\$14.95



.. ECX Co. ..
Specializing in
peripherals and software
for the PET

We offer the following
new products

- * Full IEEE-488 Bus Acoustic MODEM ... \$395.00
- * Full IEEE-488 Bus to Centronics or NEC Spin-writer Interface COM-PLICATIONS Model C101 \$225.00
- * Full IEEE-488 Bus to Watanabe Graphics Plotter Interface COM-PLICATIONS Model C102 \$295.00
- * Watanabe MILOT Intelligent Graphics Plotter Watanabe Model WX4671 \$1200.00
- * VIEW-PLOT I Graphics Software packages: Runs on the PET connected to the Watanabe MILOT Plotter via the IEEE-488 Bus Interface Adaptor.
C102 Graphics Package (No computer skills needed to use) \$65.00
Subroutines Package (16 Subroutines) . \$95.00
Combination of Both Packages \$145.00
- * PET Computer Desk, designed for PET computer, disk and printer \$395.00

*** ALL COMMODORE COMPUTERS, PERIPHERALS AND SOFTWARE**

We will shortly announce the following new products:

- * C301 PET to DIABLO Printer Interface
- * C302 PET to QUME Printer Interface
- * C231 Full IEEE-488 Bus to RS232C Uni-directional Interface
- * C232 Full IEEE-488 Bus to RS232C Bi-directional Interface

ECX Co. offers technical support and fast in-house maintenance and service for all the products we sell. We know how to repair Commodore equipment! ECX Co. is owned and operated by COM-PLICATIONS, INC., a design and development corporation. Call us, we talk technical! ALL COM-PLICATIONS INC. products are manufactured to industrial quality standards. If you need to know more about the IEEE-488 Bus read our just-published Osborne/McGraw Hill new book, "The PET and The IEEE-488 (GPiB) Bus", authored by the president of COM-PLICATIONS, INC., available from ECX Co. for \$18.00 (includes tax and shipping). P.S. All of our IEEE 488 Bus interfaces meet ALL of the IEEE 488 Bus performance requirements!

ECX Co.
1372 N. Main Street #6
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
(415) 944-9277

Northern California's Fastest-Growing Exclusive Commodore Computer Dealer

Feed Your PET

Some APPLESOFT

G. A. Campbell
36 Doubletree Road
Willowdale, Ontario M2J 3Z4

We all know that there is no such thing as compatibility in the world of personal computers. For example, the APPLE and the PET store programs on tape quite differently. However, by using the program in Listing 1, you can load programs from an APPLE directly into a PET. To be more specific, you can load APPLESOFT programs (cassette or ROM versions) into an upgrade-ROM PET. Conversion to original-ROM PET's is trivial.

Structure of an APPLESOFT tape

One of the things which make the process fairly easy is the simple way APPLE's save programs. A bit is stored as one full cycle on tape. A short cycle is a zero-bit, one about twice as long is a one-bit, and leader is slightly longer again. A byte is simply made up of eight bits, unlike the PET, which has a start-bit and a parity-bit. The high-order bit comes first.

A program is stored as two blocks. The first is a length block. It contains four bytes:

- low-order half of program length
- high-order half of program length
- fixed hexadecimal '55'
- checksum of the above.

The checksum is formed by beginning with hexadecimal 'FF', then doing an exclusive-or on each byte of the block.

The second block contains the exact image of the program as it resides in memory. It is suffixed by two bytes, the second of which is a checksum formed the same way as for the length block. These two bytes are not counted in the program length.

Each block is preceded on tape by about ten seconds of leader (long bits) and one zero-bit, and followed by some tape which is effectively blank.

The other thing which makes the task easy is that both APPLESOFT and PET BASIC were written by Microsoft, and thus programs have exactly the same format in memory.

The APPLESOFT Loader

The program in listing 1 has many comments to point out the subtleties of how it operates. The major functions are:

- Initialize everything upon entry so the program can be rerun if there is an error.
- Time the cycles passing the head on the cassette.
- Throw away the first 'bit'.
- Wait for the 'start-bit'.

Make bytes out of the following bits.

Do the checksum on the length block, and set up to read the actual program.

Convert the statement pointers if the program was cassette APPLESOFT.

Translate the BASIC tokens.

Convert the statement pointers from beginning at hexadecimal 0801 to hexadecimal 0501.

Move the program down from 0801 to 0501.

(The code to do this is at the start of the program, since part of the loader is overlaid.)

Memory Requirements

The loader reads programs into the same location as ROM-based APPLESOFT. This is hexadecimal 0801, which is just above the screen on an APPLE. However, by the time the process is completed, the program has shuffled down to 0401. Thus, on an 8K PET you can load 6K of program text. Ignoring memory differences due to conversion, you have an additional 1K available for variables. APPLESOFT is also available as a loadable program (as opposed to ROM), in which case the APPLE requires 11K more than the PET to hold the same program.

Program Operation

The steps to load an APPLESOFT program are:

From BASIC, load the 'APPLESOFTLOADER'. Type RUN, but don't press RETURN.

Position the APPLE tape at the beginning of the tone for the program you want. For the first program on a tape, just do a rewind. Otherwise, you will need an audio cassette-player. The person who provided the APPLE tape should be able to show you how to position a tape, since they do it all the time.

Press PLAY and wait 3 to 9 seconds.

Press RETURN.

There are several possible results. The good one is that the PET displays 'OK' and 'READY.'. Stop the tape and type 0 (zero) and RETURN. This deletes line zero, which is the last remnants of the loader. this is safe even if the APPLE program has a line zero, since only the first one is deleted. The APPLE program is now available for any required conversion. (See below)

About half the time, a question-mark will print. This is followed by a 'BRK', which puts you in the machine-language monitor on the upgrade-ROM PET. Type 'X' to return to BASIC and try again. There was a checksum error on the length block. The error was possibly caused by the tape being positioned incorrectly. If you obtain the question-mark a couple of times, try changing the '3E' (decimal 62) which is stored at hexadecimal E811 by the routine named 'INIT' to '3C' (decimal 60). The APPLE is not consistent on whether a cycle is 'low-high' or 'high-low'. Since the loader only



Skyles Electric Works

Presenting the Skyles MacroTeA

Text Editor

To help you write your program, MacroTeA includes a powerful text editor with 34 command functions:

AUTO	Numbers lines automatically
NUMBER	Automatically remembers lines
FORMAT	Outputs text file in easy to read columns
COPY	Copies a line or group of lines to a new location
MOVE	Moves a line or group of lines to a new location
DELETE	Deletes a line or group of lines
CLEAR	Clears the text file
PRINT	Prints a line or group of lines to the PET screen
PUT	Saves a line or group of lines of text on the tape (or disc)
GET	Loads a previously saved line or group of lines of text from the tape (or disc)
DUPLICATE	Copies text file modules from one tape recorder to the other. Stops on specific modules to allow changes before it is duplicated. This command makes an unlimited length program (text file) practical!
HARD	Prints out text file on printer
ASSEMBLE	Assembles text file with or without a listing. Assembly may be specified for the object code (program) to be recorded or placed in RAM memory.
PASS	Does second pass of assembly. Another command that makes unlimited length text files (source code) practical!
RUN	Runs (executes) a previously assembled program
SYMBOLS	Prints out the symbol table (label file)
SET	Gives complete control of the size and location of the text file (source file), label file (symbol table) and relocatable buffer
DISK	Gives complete access to the eleven DOS commands: PUT GET NEW INITIALIZE DIRECTORY COPY DUPLICATE SCRATCH VALIDATE RENAME ERROR REPORT
EDIT	Offers unbelievably powerful search and replace capability. Many large computer assemblers lack this sophistication.
FIND	Searches text file for defined strings. Optionally prints them and counts them. i.e., this command counts number of characters in text file.
MANUSCRIPT	Eliminates line numbers on PRINT and HARD command. Makes MacroTeA a true and powerful Text Editor.
BREAK	Breaks to the Monitor portion of MacroTeA. A return to Text Editor without loss of text is possible.
USER	Improves or tailors MacroTeA's Text Editor to user's needs. "Do it yourself" command.

Fast...Fast Assembler

Briefly, the pseudo-ops are:

- **BA** Commands the assembler to begin placing assembled code where indicated.
- **CE** Commands the assembler to continue assembly unless certain serious errors occur. All errors are printed out.
- **LS** Commands the assembler to start listing source (text file) from this point on.
- **LC** Commands the assembler to stop list source (text file) from this point in the program.
- **CT** Commands the assembler to continue that source program (text file) on tape.
- **OS** Commands the assembler to store the object code in memory.
- **DC** Commands the assembler to not store object code in memory.
- **MC** Commands the assembler to store object code at location different from the location in which it is assembling object code.
- **SE** Commands the assembler to store an external address.
- **DS** Commands the assembler to set aside a block of storage.
- **BY** Commands the assembler to store data.
- **SI** Commands the assembler to store an internal address.
- **DE** Commands the assembler to calculate an external label expression.
- **DI** Commands the assembler to calculate an internal label expression.
- **EN** Informs the assembler that this is the end of the program.
- **EJ** Commands the assembler to eject to top of page on printer code.
- **SET** A directive (not a pseudo-op), directs the assembler to redefine the value of a label.

Macro Assembler

The macro pseudo-ops include:

MD	This is a macro beginning instruction definition.
ME	This is end of a macro instruction definition.
EC	Do not output macro-generated code in source listing.
ES	Do output macro-generated code in source listing.

Conditional Assembler

The conditional assembly pseudo-ops are:

IEO	If the label expression is equal to zero, assemble this block of source code (text file).
INE	If the label expression is not equal to zero, assemble this block of source code (text file).
IPL	If the label expression is positive, assemble this block of source code.
IMI	If the label expression is negative, assemble this block of source code.
***	This is the end of a block of source code.

Enhanced Monitor

... By having 16 powerful commands:

A	Automatic MacroTeA cold start from Monitor.
Z	Automatic MacroTeA warm start from Monitor.
F	Loads from tape object code program.
S	Saves to tape object code between locations specified.
D	Disassembles object code back to source listing.
M	Displays in memory object code starting at selected location. The normal PET screen edit may be used to change the object code.
R	Displays in register. Contents may be changed using PET screen edit capabilities.
H	Hunts memory for a particular group of object codes.
W	Allows you to walk through the program one step at a time.
B	Breakpoint to occur after specified number of passes past specified address.
Q	Start on specified address. Quit if STOP key or breakpoint occurs.
T	Transfers a program or part of a program from one memory area to another.
G	Go!! Runs machine language program starting at selected location.
X	Exits back to BASIC.
I	Displays memory and decoded ASCII characters.
P	Pack (fill) memory with specified byte.

What are the other unique features of the MacroTeA?

- Labels up to 10 characters in length
- 50 different symbols to choose from for each character
- 10¹⁰ different labels possible
- Create executable object code in memory or store on tape
- Text editor may be used for composing letters, manuscripts, etc.
- Text may be loaded and stored from tape or disc
- Powerful two-cassette duplicator function
- String search capability
- Macros may be nested 32 deep
- 25 Assembler pseudo-ops
- 5 Conditional assembler pseudo-ops
- 40 Error codes to pinpoint problems
- 16 Error codes related to Macros
- Warm-start button
- Enhanced monitor with 16 commands

...a completely solid state firmware system ...all in ROM and RAM. No tapes to load. The system is available from the time you turn on your PET to the time you shut it off.

15 chips on a single high quality printed circuit board; interfaces with PET's parallel address and data bus or with Skyles Memory Adapter. A comprehensive 170 page manual is included.

Truly, there is simply no other system of this magnitude at anywhere near this price.

\$395.00*

*California residents please add 6% or 6.5% sales tax as required

VISA, MASTERCARD ORDERS CALL (800) 538-3083 (except California residents)

CALIFORNIA ORDERS PLEASE CALL (408) 257-9140



Skyles Electric Works

231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 965-1735

notices one transition per cycle, catching the wrong one gives it half of that bit, and half of this bit. Garble is the result. Fortunately, the program block always seems to be consistent with the length block. The time spent establishing which way to go is slight, since the length block ends about 11 seconds in to the tape.

You may get the message 'TOO BIG' immediately after reading the length block, which means the program won't fit into available memory.

The worst result is that the PET displays 'BAD'. This means that there was a checksum error on the program block. It is necessary to reload the loader, and perhaps to reset the PET. I didn't see this result until I had succeeded in loading about 30 APPLE programs. The APPLE tends to like tapes which are a little 'quieter' than PET tapes, so you might try getting a louder copy of the program.

Now the Fun Begins

Unfortunately, cassette tape format is not the only difference between the PET and the APPLE. After deleting line 0, you have a program loaded. You can list it, change it, or save it. But will it run? The answer is maybe. It can happen. But some programs will be hopeless. The APPLE has a vefy fancy graphics system, and APPLESOFT supports it. All the graphics commands are translated into CMD (which the APPLE doesn't have). If there are any of these in the program you just loaded, you may have big trouble. Perhaps the person who gave you the APPLE tape can help you convert it, but it may not be worth the effort.

There are several other BASIC commands on the APPLE which are not available on the PET. The loader translates most of these into VERIFY, which is not supported by the APPLE. There are a few APPLE commands which are very easy to convert to the PET. The loader does 'phony' translations on these. And finally, there are commands which translate exactly, but do not give the same result. The worst part of trying to correct these differences is that a line of BASIC can be 239 characters long on the APPLE, versus 80 on the PET. The longer lines will run just fine, but can not easily be changed using the PET screen editor. Thus you have to split this type of line into multiple lines.

The whole process will be greatly helped if you have an extended BASIC which includes the commands FIND and RENUMBER. This allows you to FIND commands which could cause problems, and split program lines without concern about smearing existing lines.

Space does not permit a complete tutorial on converting APPLESOFT programs. However, ignoring graphics, here are some suggestions:

Commands with no PET equivalent

DEL - To delete program lines; unlikely to be imbedded in a program, since it also stops execution.

TRACE

NOTRACE - Usage obvious. Not needed in a working program.

POP - Cancel a GOSUB. This is an atrocious technique.

HIMEM - Set top of memory. Could be replaced with POKE's but is unlikely to be in a pure BASIC program which doesn't use graphics.

LOMEM - Set bottom of memory. Within a program it will probably cause the program to fail (even on the APPLE).

ONERR

RESUME - Replace with programmed editing.

SPEED = - Sets display rate. Replace with delay loops in key locations if necessary.

& - Does a jump to a machine-language routine which the user must establish. Not part of normal BASIC programs.

NORMAL

FLASH

INVERSE - Adjusts the video mode for subsequent PRINT statements. The equivalent to INVERSE is specified within the text on the PET.

Commands with phony translation

TEXT/CONT - TEXT sets the 'text window' to be the whole screen. CONT has no function within a program, so it is substituted. A program with multiple TEXT statements probably changes the size of the 'text window' with POKE statements in order to print headings once, and then change what appears under them with PRINT statements.

HTAB/NEW - NEW has no function within a program except to make it commit suicide. HTAB is like TAB, but does not appear in a PRINT statement. HTABn can be directly converted to PRINTTAB(n-1); although it can very often be moved into an adjacent PRINT statement.

HOME/OPEN - OPEN is not supported by APPLESOFT. HOME clears the 'text window', so it can usually be replaced with PRINT"clr".

VTAB/CLOSE - CLOSE is not supported by APPLESOFT. VTABn positions the cursor on line 'n'. Programs which use VTAB usually have lots of them, so at the start of the program define a string, for example DN\$, containing a 'HOME' character followed by 24 'DOWN's. Then replace V'TABn with PRINT LEFT\$(DN\$,n);

STORE/SAVE

RECALL/LOAD - It is assumed that you won't be converting programs with LOAD or SAVE in them. STORE and RECALL are used to dump matrices out to tape and read them back. Convert by putting in the appropriate OPEN, PRINT#, CLOSE or OPEN, INPUT#, CLOSE loops.

Commands which may give different results

PR#/PRINT# - Used to do I-O to devices other than the screen and keyboard. Definitely not equivalent.

CALL/SYS - Used to invoke a machine-language program. Almost certainly will require change. Note that CALL, WAIT, PEEK, and POKE on the APPLE may specify negative numbers. The address used will be 65536 minus the amount specified. This convention is a carryover from integer-BASIC, and has no equivalent on the PET. The most popular CALL's on the APPLE are:

- 936 - clear the text window. Replace by printing a screen-clear.
- 958 - clear the text window from the current print position. More difficult to replace.
- 868 - clear from the current print position to the end of the line.

WAIT - Wait for an external event. Will require rework, since it references an actual memory location.

POKE - Sets a specific memory location to a particular value. Usually will require substantial rework.

PEEK - Returns the value stored in a specific memory location. Will also require rework.

USR - Another way to invoke a machine-language routine.

RND - On the APPLE, RND(0) repeats the previous RND, unlike the PET, where it generates a truly random number.

GET - On the APPLE, this waits for a key to be pressed. On the PET, a null string is returned if no key has been pressed. To convert, make sure it is on a line by itself, and add a test like this: nnnn GET AS: IF AS = "" THEN nnnn

In the APPLE program there may be a PEEK at location -16384 to see if a key is being pressed which can be combined with the GET.

= - (Horrors. If you can't trust '=', what can you trust!) If the result of a comparison is used as a number, it will give a different result. For example, N = A = B sets N to a value depending on whether A equals B. On the APPLE, an equal condition gives a value of 1, on the PET, equal gives -1.

ASC - Usually ASC of a letter is 64 greater on the APPLE than on the PET.

LIST - Terminates program execution on the PET, but not on the APPLE.

INPUT - APPLESOFT allows INPUT of a null string. You may encounter programs which invite you to 'PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE'. On the PET, of course, you will obtain the 'READY.' prompt and you are out of the program. Change the prompt to 'PRESS A KEY TO CONTINUE', and replace the INPUT with a GET.

- INPUT generates a question-mark prompt on the PET but not on the APPLE.

BELL - On the APPLE, you can make the speaker beep by printing a control-G. No character appears on the screen. On the PET it prints as a reverse-G.

TAB - Use one position less on the PET.

PRINT - There are a number of detail differences. For example, tab-fields (invoked with commas) are 10 characters wide on the PET versus a sequence of 16,16,8,16,16,8. . . on the APPLE. A number is preceded by a space and followed by a skip on the PET, but not on the APPLE.

The Bottom Line

Does it work? It sure does! As long as you avoid graphics, you can have a program up and running in short order. I was able to load one Adventure-style game and have it completely running in less than half an hour. It sure beat keying in 16K of program text.

Many thanks must go to Keith Falkner of Toronto, who provided the description of what an APPLE tape looks like, many tapes to test with, and access to the manuals describing APPLESOFT.

Program Availability

If you wish to obtain the program on tape, please write me. Enclose \$10, and I will send you the loader in Upgrade-ROM and Original-ROM versions, as well as the source in a format suitable for Carl Moser's ASSM/TED. For 32K PETS, this will be the whole program, for 16K there is no room for comments.

```

0005          .LS
0010 ;
0020 ; APPLESOFT LOADER
0030 ;
0040 ; FOR USE ON THE COMMODORE PET/CBM
0050 ;
0060 ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1980
0070 ; GORD CAMPBELL
0080 ; 36 DOUBLETREE ROAD
0090 ; WILLOWDALE, ONTARIO
0100 ; M2J 3Z4
0110 ;
0120 ; TO ASSEMBLE USING CARL MOSER'S
0130 ; ASSM/TED, REQUIRES 'SET' COMMAND
0140 ; AND A 32K MACHINE, SINCE THE SOURCE
0150 ; (INCLUDING COMMENTS) IS TOO LARGE
      TO FIT
0160 ; INTO DEFAULT AREA, AND OBJECT
0170 ; GOES INTO THE DEFAULT TEXT AREA.
0180 ;
0190 WHERE      .DE 1
0200 ; USED FOR STORE INDIRECT
0210 ; THE ONLY PART OF PAGE ZERO
0220 ; WHICH IS SMEARED, IT DOESN'T
0230 ; MATTER, BECAUSE THE 'USR'
0240 ; VECTOR SHOULD BE SET UP BY
0250 ; ANY PROGRAM WHICH USES IT.
0260 PGMN      .DE $2A
0270 ; BASIC 'END OF PROGRAM'
0280 ;
0290 ; CHANGE THIS TO $7C AND YOU
0300 ; ARE CONVERTED TO ORIGINAL ROM.
0310 ;
0320 PRINT     .DE $FFD2
0330 ; PRINT ROUTINE
0340          .BA $0400
0350          .OS
0360 ; HERE IS A BASIC PROGRAM.
0370          .BY 0 $0D 4 0 0 $9E
0400- 00 0D 04
0403- 00 00 9E
0406- 31 30 35
0409- 36 3A 80
040C- 00 00 00
040F- 00
0410 ;
0410 ; IT READS '0 SYS1056:END'
0420 ;
0430 ;
0440 ; -- VARIABLES --
0450 ;
0410- 00 00 00
0413- 00
0460 LENGTH   .BY 00 00 00 00

```

```

0470 ; APPLESOFT 'LENGTH' BLOCK
0480 ; IS STORED HERE
0414- 00 00 0490 STLEN .SI 0
0500 ; LENGTH OF CURRENT BLOCK
0416- 00 00 0510 STLOC .SI 0
0520 ; WHERE IT GOES
0418- 00 0530 CHAR .BY 0
0540 ; CURRENT CHARACTER
0419- 00 0550 MODE .BY 0
0560 ; WHICH ACTIVITY NOW:
0570 ; 0 - SYNCHRONIZING
0580 ; 1 - LEADER
0590 ; 2 - DATA
041A- 00 0600 BLOCK .BY 0
0610 ; WHICH BLOCK:
0620 ; 0 - LENGTH BLOCK
0630 ; 1 - PROGRAM BLOCK
041B- 42 41 44 0640 BAD .BY 'BAD'
041E- 4F 4D 0650 OK .BY 'OK'
0660 ; CHECKSUM MESSAGES
0670 ;
0680 ; *** ENTRY POINT ***
0690 ;
0700 ; MUST BE AT $0420
0710 ; FOR THE 'BASIC' PROGRAM
0720 ;
0420- 4C 50 04 0730 JMP INIT
0740 ; SKIP PAST CODE WHICH MOVES
0750 ; THE PROGRAM DOWN FROM $0801
0760 ; TO $0501. THIS CODE IS NEEDED
0770 ; BECAUSE WHEN LINE ZERO (THE
0780 ; PHONY BASIC PROGRAM) IS DELETED
0790 ; 'END OF PROGRAM' ETC ARE ONLY
0800 ; ADJUSTED BY ONE PAGE MAXIMUM.
0810 ;
0820 ; MOVE PROGRAM DOWN 3 PAGES
0830 ;
0423- A9 08 0840 MOVE LDA #8
0425- 85 02 0850 STA *WHERE+1
0427- A9 05 0860 LDA #5
0429- 85 2B 0870 STA *PGMEM+1
042B- A0 00 0880 LDY #0
042D- 84 01 0890 STY *WHERE
042F- 84 2A 0900 STY *PGMEM
0431- E1 01 0910 MOVLP LDA (WHERE),Y
0433- 91 2A 0920 STA (PGMEM),Y
0435- E6 2A 0930 INC *PGMEM
0437- D0 02 0940 BNE MOVOK
0439- E6 2B 0950 INC *PGMEM+1
043B- A5 2A 0960 NOVOK LDA *PGMEM
043D- C5 2C 0970 CMP *PGMEM+2
043F- D0 07 0980 BNE INWHERE
0441- A5 2D 0990 LDA *PGMEM+1
0443- C5 2D 1000 CMP *PGMEM+3
0445- D0 01 1010 BNE INWHERE
0447- 60 1020 RTS ; FINISHED
0448- E6 01 1030 INWHERE INC *WHERE
044A- D0 E5 1040 BNE MOVLP
044C- E6 02 1050 INC *WHERE+1
044E- D0 E1 1060 BNE MOVLP
1070 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
1080 ;
1090 ; INITIALIZATION
1100 ;
1110 ; SET UP POINTERS ETC ON ENTRY
1120 ; SO IF WE HAD A BAD LOAD, WE
1130 ; CAN TRY AGAIN BY ENTERING 'RUN'
1140 ;
0450- A9 04 1150 INIT LDA #4
0452- 8D 14 04 1160 STA STLEN
0455- 8D 17 04 1170 STA STLOC+1
0458- A9 10 1180 LDA #$10
045A- 8D 16 04 1190 STA STLOC
045D- A9 00 1200 LDA #0
045F- 8D 15 04 1210 STA STLEN+1
0462- 8D 19 04 1220 STA MODE
0465- 8D 1A 04 1230 STA BLOCK
0468- 78 1240 SEI
0469- AD 10 EB 1250 ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
1260 LDA $EB10
1270 ; CLEAR 6520
046C- A9 3E 1280 LDA #$3E
046E- 8D 11 EB 1290 STA $EB11
1300 ; MAKE 6520 RESPOND TO
1310 ; LOW TO HIGH TRANSITION
1320 ;
1330 ; FOR SOME TAPES THE '3E'
1340 ; ABOVE MUST READ '3C'
1350 ; (IE. HIGH TO LOW TRANSITION)
1360 ;
0471- AD 16 04 1370 LDA STLOC
0474- 85 01 1380 STA *WHERE
0476- AD 17 04 1390 LDA STLOC+1
0479- 85 02 1400 STA *WHERE+1
1410 ;
1420 ; END OF INITIALIZATION
1430 ;
047B- AD 08 1440 INITY LDY #8
047D- A2 00 1450 INITX LDX #0
047F- EB 1460 COUNT INX
1470 ; COUNT HOW MANY TIMES
1480 ; THROUGH THE LOOP
0480- 2C 11 EB 1490 BIT $EB11
1500 ; HAVE WE A TRANSITION YET?
0483- 10 FA 1510 BPL COUNT
1520 ; BRANCH BACK IF NOT YET
0485- AD 10 EB 1530 LDA $EB10
1540 ; RESET THE 6520
0488- AD 19 04 1550 LDA MODE
1560 ; WHAT WERE WE DOING?
048B- F0 2C 1570 BEQ STARTUP
048D- C9 01 1580 CMP #1
048F- F0 2D 1590 BEQ STARTBIT
1600 ; REAL DATA NOW
0491- E0 40 1610 CPX #$40
0493- 30 03 1620 BMI ZEROBIT
0495- 38 1630 SEC
0496- B0 01 1640 BCS SETBIT
1650 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
0498- 10 1660 ZEROBIT CLC
1670 ; THE CARRY BIT NOW INDICATES
1680 ; WHETHER WE GOT A ZERO OR ONE
0499- 2E 18 04 1690 SETBIT ROL CHAR
1700 ; ROTATE IT INTO THE CHARACTER
049C- 88 1710 DEY
1720 ; FINISHED THIS CHARACTER?
049D- D0 DE 1730 BNE INITX ; NO
049F- AD 18 04 1740 LDA CHAR
04A2- 91 01 1750 STA (WHERE),Y
1760 ; STORE THE CHARACTER
04A4- CE 14 04 1770 DEC STLEN
1780 ; REDUCE CHARACTER COUNT
04A7- D0 08 1790 BNE NEXTCHAR
04A9- AD 15 04 1800 LDA STLEN+1
1810 ; FINISHED THIS BLOCK?
04AC- F0 19 1820 BEQ FINMODE
04AE- CE 15 04 1830 DEC STLEN+1
04B1- E6 01 1840 NEXTCHAR INC *WHERE
1850 ; INCREMENT DATA POINTER
04B3- D0 C6 1860 BNE INITY
04B5- E6 02 1870 INC *WHERE+1
04B7- D0 C2 1880 BNE INITY
1890 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
04B9- EE 19 04 1900 STARTUP INC MODE
1910 ; THROW AWAY FIRST TRANSITION
04BC- D0 DF 1920 BNE INITX
1930 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
04BE- E0 40 1940 STARTBIT CPX #$40
1950 ; IS IT A START BIT?
04C0- 10 BB 1960 BPL INITX ; NO
04C2- EE 19 04 1970 INC MODE
04C5- D0 B6 1980 BNE INITX
1990 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
04C7- AD 1A 04 2000 FINMODE LDA BLOCK
2010 ; WE JUST LOADED A BLOCK.
2020 ; WHICH ONE WAS IT?
04CA- D0 62 2030 BNE LOADED
04CC- A9 FF 2040 LDA $FF
04CE- 4D 10 04 2050 EOR LENGTH
2060 ; CHECKSUM ON LENGTH BLOCK
04D1- 4D 11 04 2070 EOR LENGTH+1
04D4- 4D 12 04 2080 EOR LENGTH+2
04D7- CD 13 04 2090 CMP LENGTH+3
04DA- F0 07 2100 BEQ NEXTBLK
04DC- A9 3F 2110 LDA #$3F
2120 ; BAD LOAD: PRINT QUESTION MARK
2130 ; AND QUIT WITH A 'BREAK'
04DE- 20 D2 FF 2140 JSR PRINT
04E1- 50 2150 CLI
2160 ; QUIT NOW
04E2- 00 2170 BRK
04E3- AD 10 04 2180 NEXTBLK LDA LENGTH
2190 ; INITIALIZATION FOR PROGRAM LOAD
04E6- 8D 14 04 2200 STA STLEN
04E9- AD 11 04 2210 LDA LENGTH+1
04EC- 8D 15 04 2220 STA STLEN+1
04EF- EE 14 04 2230 INC STLEN
2240 ; LOAD CHECKSUM TOO
2250 ; MUST GO TWO BYTES FAST
2260 ; THE END OF THE ACTUAL PROGRAM

```

```

2270 ;
04F2- D0 03 2280 ; BNE LEN1 0591- 85 02 3170 STA *WHERE+1
04F4- EE 15 04 2290 INC STLEN+1 0593- AD 02 08 3180 LDA $0802
04F7- EE 14 04 2300 LEN1 INC STLEN 0596- C9 08 3190 CMP #508
04FA- D0 03 2310 BNE LENOK 0598- F0 16 3200 BEQ TRANS
04FC- EE 15 04 2320 INC STLEN+1 059A- A0 01 3210 CASSLP LDY #1
04FF- A9 08 2330 LENOK LDA #508 059C- D1 01 3240 ; IT'S CASSETTE APPLESOFT
2340 ; 059E- F0 EB 3250 ; ORIGINAL ADDRESS WAS $3001
2350 ; ALWAYS LOAD AT $0801 3260 ; LDA (WHERE),Y
2360 ; IF IT'S CASSETTE APPLESOFT 3270 ; BEQ CASSREL
2370 ; CONVERT IT LATER 3280 ; ON THE SECOND PASS, IT LOOKS
2380 ; 3290 ; LIKE ROM APPLESOFT
0501- 85 02 2390 STA *WHERE+1 3300 SEC
0503- A9 01 2400 LDA #501 3310 SBC #528
0505- 85 01 2410 STA *WHERE 3320 STA (WHERE),Y
0507- A5 35 2420 LDA *PGMEN+11 3330 TAX
0509- CD 15 04 2430 CMP STLEN+1 3340 DEY
050C- D0 13 2440 BNE DIFFPAGE 3350 LDA (WHERE),Y
2450 ; CHECKING ON WHETHER THERE IS 3360 STA *WHERE
2460 ; ENOUGH MEMORY. 05AB- 86 02 3370 STX *WHERE+1
050E- AD 14 04 2470 LDA STLEN 05AD- 4C 9A 05 3380 JMP CASSLP
0511- C5 34 2480 CMP *PGMEN+10 3390 TRANS LDY #0
0513- 90 0E 2490 BCC MEMOK 05B0- A0 00 3400 LDA (WHERE),Y
0515- A2 06 2500 MEMBAD LDX #6 05B2- B1 01 3410 TAX
0517- BD 5F 06 2510 MEMCHR LDA TOOBIG,X 05B4- AA 3420 BNE NOTEN
051A- 20 D2 FF 2520 JSR PRINT 05B5- D0 08 3430 INY
051D- CA 2530 DEX 05B7- C8 3440 ; LAST LINE OF TOKENS DONE?
051E- 10 F7 2540 BPL MEMCHR 05B8- B1 01 3450 LDA (WHERE),Y
2550 ; MESSAGE DISPLAYED: QUIT NOW 05BA- D0 03 3460 BNE NOTEN
0520- 60 2560 RTS 05BC- 4C 12 06 3470 JMP TOKDONE
0521- 90 F2 2570 DIFFPAGE BCC MEMBAD 05BF- A0 01 3480 LDY #1
0523- A9 00 2580 MEMOK LDA #500 05C1- B1 01 3490 LDA (WHERE),Y
0525- 8D 19 04 2590 STA MODE 05C3- 8E 16 04 3500 STX STLOC
0528- EE 1A 04 2600 INC BLOCK 3510 ; SET END OF CURRENT LINE
052B- 4C 7B 04 2610 JMP INITY 05C6- 8D 17 04 3520 STA STLOC+1
052E- 58 2620 LOADED CLI 05C9- A0 04 3530 LDY #4
2630 ; ALLOW INTERRUPTS NOW 05CB- E6 01 3540 TOTXT INC *WHERE
052F- A5 01 2640 LDA *WHERE 3550 ; STEP PAST POINTER
2650 ;SET HIGH ADDRESS 05CD- D0 02 3560 ; AND LINE NUMBER
0531- 8D 16 04 2660 STA STLOC 05CF- E6 02 3570 BNE WHOK
0534- A5 02 2670 LDA *WHERE+1 05D1- 88 3580 INC *WHERE+1
0536- 8D 17 04 2680 STA STLOC+1 05D2- D0 F7 3590 DEY
2690 ; INITIALIZATION FOR CHECKSUM 05D4- B1 01 3600 BNE TOTXT
2700 ; AND PROGRAM LINKAGE 05D6- C9 22 3610 LDA (WHERE),Y
2710 ; CMP #522
0539- A9 08 2720 LDA #8 3620 ; IS IT A QUOTE?
053B- 85 02 2730 STA *WHERE+1 3630 BNE NOQ
053D- A9 05 2740 LDA #5 05DA- AD 19 04 3640 LDA MODE
053F- 8D 02 04 2750 STA $0402 05DD- F0 05 3650 BEQ MODEON
0542- A9 01 2760 LDA #1 05DF- CE 19 04 3660 DEC MODE
0544- 85 01 2770 STA *WHERE 05E2- F0 12 3670 BEQ NXTCHAR
0546- 8D 01 04 2780 STA $0401 3680 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
0549- 8D 19 04 2790 STA MODE 05E4- EE 19 04 3690 MODEON INC MODE
2800 ;NOW USE 'MODE' AS QUOTE-MODE FLAG 05E7- D0 0D 3700 BNE NXTCHAR
2810 ; VALUES ARE: 3710 ; ** ALWAYS GOES **
2820 ; 0 - CURRENTLY INSIDE QUOTES 05E9- AE 19 04 3720 NOQ LDX MODE
2830 ; 1 - NOT IN QUOTES 05EC- F0 08 3730 BEQ NXTCHAR
2840 ; 3740 ; BRANCH IF WE ARE IN QUOTES
054C- A9 FF 2850 LDA #SFF 05EE- AA 3750 TAX
054E- A0 00 2860 LDY #0 05EF- 10 05 3760 BPL NXTCHAR
0550- 51 01 2870 CHKLOOP EOR (WHERE),Y 3770 ; ONLY TRANSLATE TOKENS
2880 ; CHECKSUM CALCULATION 05F1- BD 00 07 3780 LDA $0700,X
2890 INC *WHERE 3790 ; TRANSLATE FROM TABLE
0552- E6 01 2900 BNE CHKEND 05F4- 91 01 3800 STA (WHERE),Y
0554- D0 02 2910 INC *WHERE 05F6- E6 01 3810 INC *WHERE
0556- E6 02 2920 INC *WHERE+1 05F8- D0 02 3820 BNE WHEOK
0558- A6 01 2930 CHKEND LDX *WHERE 05FA- E6 02 3830 INC *WHERE+1
055A- EC 16 04 2940 CPX STLOC 05FC- A5 01 3840 LDA *WHERE
055D- D0 F1 2950 BNE CHKLOOP 05FE- CD 16 04 3850 CMP STLOC
055F- A6 02 2960 LDX *WHERE+1 3860 ; HAVE WE FINISHED THIS LINE?
0561- EC 17 04 2970 CPX STLOC+1 0601- D0 D1 3870 BNE TRLOOP
0564- D0 EA 2980 BNE CHKLOOP 0603- A5 02 3880 LDA *WHERE+1
0566- D1 01 2990 CMP (WHERE),Y 0605- CD 17 04 3890 CMP STLOC+1
0568- F0 15 3000 BEQ CHKOK 0608- D0 CA 3900 BNE TRLOOP
056A- AD 1B 04 3010 LDA BAD 060A- A9 01 3910 LDA #1
3020 ; PRINT 'BAD' 060C- 8D 19 04 3920 STA MODE
056D- 20 D2 FF 3030 JSR PRINT 3930 ; RESET QUOTE MODE FLAG
0570- AD 1C 04 3040 LDA BAD+1 3940 JMP TRANS
0573- 20 D2 FF 3050 JSR PRINT 3950 ; FINISHED TOKEN TRANSLATION
0576- AD 1D 04 3060 LDA BAD+2 3960 TOKDONE INC STLOC
0579- 20 D2 FF 3070 JSR PRINT 3970 ; INCLUDE THE '00 00' (END OF
3080 ; DO THE REST ANYWAY 3980 ; PROGRAM) IN THE LENGTH
057C- 4C 8B 05 3090 JMP CASSREL 3990 ;
057F- AD 1E 04 3100 CHKOK LDA OK 4000 BNE MORLOC
3110 ; PRINT 'OK' 4010 INC STLOC+1
0582- 20 D2 FF 3120 JSR PRINT 4020 MORLOC INC STLOC
0585- AD 1F 04 3130 LDA OK+1 4030 BNE LOCDON
0588- 20 D2 FF 3140 JSR PRINT 4040 INC STLOC+1
058B- A9 01 3150 CASSREL LDA #1 4050 LOCDON LDA STLOC
058D- 85 01 3160 STA *WHERE 4060 STA *PGMEN+2
058F- A9 08 3170 LDA #8

```

```

0627- 85 2E      4070          STA *PGMEN+4          07B2- 8F      4950      .BY $8F      ; REM
0629- AD 17 04   4080          LDA STLOC+1          07B3- 90      4960      .BY $90      ; STOP
062C- 38         4090          SEC                   07B4- 91      4970      .BY $91      ; ON
062D- E9 03      4100          SBC #$03           07B5- 92      4980      .BY $92      ; WAIT *
062F- 85 2D      4110          STA *PGMEN+3          07B6- 93      4990      .BY $93      ; LOAD
0631- 85 2F      4120          STA *PGMEN+5          07B7- 94      5000      .BY $94      ; SAVE
4130 ;
4140 ; SET UP PROGRAM LINKS FOR
4150 ; MOVE FROM $0801 TO $0501
4160 ;
0633- A9 01      4170          LDA #1             07BC- 9B      5050      .BY $9B      ; LIST
0635- 85 01      4180          STA *WHERE         07BD- 9C      5060      .BY $9C      ; CLEAR
0637- A9 08      4190          LDA #8             07BE- A1      5070      .BY $A1      ; GET *
0639- 85 02      4200          STA *WHERE+1       07BF- A2      5080      .BY $A2      ; NEW
063B- A0 00      4210  RELLP    LDY #0             07C0- A3      5090      .BY $A3      ; TAB( *
063D- B1 01      4220          LDA (WHERE),Y     07C1- A4      5100      .BY $A4      ; TO
063F- 8D 14 04   4230          STA STLEN         07C2- A5      5110      .BY $A5      ; FN
0642- C8         4240          INY              07C3- A6      5120      .BY $A6      ; SPC(
0643- B1 01      4250          LDA (WHERE),Y     07C4- A7      5130      .BY $A7      ; THEN
0645- F0 15      4260          BEQ RELDONE       07C5- 9D      5140      .BY $9D      ; *AT
0647- 8D 15 04   4270          STA STLEN+1       07C6- A8      5150      .BY $A8      ; NOT
064A- 38         4280          SEC                   07C7- A9      5160      .BY $A9      ; STEP
064B- E9 03      4290          SBC #3            07C8- AA      5170      .BY $AA      ; +
064D- 91 01      4300          STA (WHERE),Y     07C9- AB      5180      .BY $AB      ; -
064F- AD 14 04   4310          LDA STLEN         07CA- AC      5190      .BY $AC      ; * (TIMES)
0652- 85 01      4320          STA *WHERE         07CB- AD      5200      .BY $AD      ; /
0654- AD 15 04   4330          LDA STLEN+1       07CC- AE      5210      .BY $AE      ; ^ (EXPONENTIATION)
0657- 85 02      4340          STA *WHERE+1       07CD- AF      5220      .BY $AF      ; AND
0659- 4C 3B 06   4350          JMP RELLP         07CE- B0      5230      .BY $B0      ; OR
065C- 4C 23 04   4360  RELDONE  JMP MOVE          07CF- B1      5240      .BY $B1      ; >
065F- 47 49 42   4370  TOOBIG   .BY 'GIB OOT'    07D0- B2      5250      .BY $B2      ; =
0662- 20 4F 4F
0665- 54
4380 ; MESSAGE 'TOO BIG' REVERSED
4390      .BA $0780
4400 ;
4410 ; **** TOKEN TRANSLATION TABLE ***
4420 ;
4430 ; (SEE FOOTNOTES BELOW)
4440 ;
0780- 80         4450      .BY $80      ; END
0781- 81         4460      .BY $81      ; FOR
0782- 82         4470      .BY $82      ; NEXT
0783- 83         4480      .BY $83      ; DATA
0784- 85         4490      .BY $85      ; INPUT
0785- 95         4500      .BY $95      ; *DEL
0786- 86         4510      .BY $86      ; DIM
0787- 87         4520      .BY $87      ; READ
0788- 9D         4530      .BY $9D      ; *GR
0789- 9A         4540      .BY $9A      ; *TEXT/CONT **
078A- 98         4550      .BY $98      ; PR#/PRINT# **
078B- 84         4560      .BY $84      ; IN#/INPUT# *
078C- 9E         4570      .BY $9E      ; CALL/SYS *
078D- 9D         4580      .BY $9D      ; *PLOT
078E- 9D         4590      .BY $9D      ; *HLIN
078F- 9D         4600      .BY $9D      ; *VLIN
0790- 9D         4610      .BY $9D      ; *HGR2
0791- 9D         4620      .BY $9D      ; *HGR
0792- 9D         4630      .BY $9D      ; *HCOLOR=
0793- 9D         4640      .BY $9D      ; *HPLOT
0794- 9D         4650      .BY $9D      ; *DRAW
0795- 9D         4660      .BY $9D      ; *XDRAW
0796- A3         4670      .BY $A3      ; *HTAB/NEW **
0797- 9F         4680      .BY $9F      ; *HOME/OPEN **
0798- 9D         4690      .BY $9D      ; *ROT=
0799- 9D         4700      .BY $9D      ; *SCALE=
079A- 9D         4710      .BY $9D      ; *SHLOAD
079B- 95         4720      .BY $95      ; *TRACE
079C- 95         4730      .BY $95      ; *NOTRACE
079D- 95         4740      .BY $95      ; *NORMAL
079E- 95         4750      .BY $95      ; *INVERSE
079F- 95         4760      .BY $95      ; *FLASH
07A0- 9D         4770      .BY $9D      ; *COLOR=
07A1- 95         4780      .BY $95      ; *POP
07A2- A0         4790      .BY $A0      ; *VTAB/CLOSE **
07A3- 95         4800      .BY $95      ; *HIMEM
07A4- 95         4810      .BY $95      ; *LOMEM
07A5- 95         4820      .BY $95      ; *ONERR
07A6- 95         4830      .BY $95      ; *RESUME
07A7- 93         4840      .BY $93      ; *RECALL/LOAD **
07A8- 94         4850      .BY $94      ; *STORE/SAVE **
07A9- 95         4860      .BY $95      ; *SPEED=
07AA- 88         4870      .BY $88      ; LET
07AB- 89         4880      .BY $89      ; GOTO
07AC- 8A         4890      .BY $8A      ; RUN
07AD- 8B         4900      .BY $8B      ; IF
07AE- 8C         4910      .BY $8C      ; RESTORE
07AF- 95         4920      .BY $95      ; *&
07B0- 8D         4930      .BY $8D      ; GOSUB
07B1- 8E         4940      .BY $8E      ; RETURN
07B2- 8F         4950      .BY $8F      ; REM
07B3- 90         4960      .BY $90      ; STOP
07B4- 91         4970      .BY $91      ; ON
07B5- 92         4980      .BY $92      ; WAIT *
07B6- 93         4990      .BY $93      ; LOAD
07B7- 94         5000      .BY $94      ; SAVE
07B8- 96         5010      .BY $96      ; DEF
07B9- 97         5020      .BY $97      ; POKE *
07BA- 99         5030      .BY $99      ; PRINT
07BB- 9A         5040      .BY $9A      ; CONT
07BC- 9B         5050      .BY $9B      ; LIST
07BD- 9C         5060      .BY $9C      ; CLEAR
07BE- A1         5070      .BY $A1      ; GET *
07BF- A2         5080      .BY $A2      ; NEW
07C0- A3         5090      .BY $A3      ; TAB( *
07C1- A4         5100      .BY $A4      ; TO
07C2- A5         5110      .BY $A5      ; FN
07C3- A6         5120      .BY $A6      ; SPC(
07C4- A7         5130      .BY $A7      ; THEN
07C5- 9D         5140      .BY $9D      ; *AT
07C6- A8         5150      .BY $A8      ; NOT
07C7- A9         5160      .BY $A9      ; STEP
07C8- AA         5170      .BY $AA      ; +
07C9- AB         5180      .BY $AB      ; -
07CA- AC         5190      .BY $AC      ; * (TIMES)
07CB- AD         5200      .BY $AD      ; /
07CC- AE         5210      .BY $AE      ; ^ (EXPONENTIATION)
07CD- AF         5220      .BY $AF      ; AND
07CE- B0         5230      .BY $B0      ; OR
07CF- B1         5240      .BY $B1      ; >
07D0- B2         5250      .BY $B2      ; =
07D1- B3         5260      .BY $B3      ; <
07D2- B4         5270      .BY $B4      ; SGN
07D3- B5         5280      .BY $B5      ; INT
07D4- B6         5290      .BY $B6      ; ABS
07D5- B7         5300      .BY $B7      ; USR *
07D6- B8         5310      .BY $B8      ; FRE
07D7- 9D         5320      .BY $9D      ; *SCRN(
07D8- 9D         5330      .BY $9D      ; *PDL
07D9- B9         5340      .BY $B9      ; POS
07DA- BA         5350      .BY $BA      ; SQR
07DB- BB         5360      .BY $BB      ; RND *
07DC- BC         5370      .BY $BC      ; LOG
07DD- BD         5380      .BY $BD      ; EXP
07DE- BE         5390      .BY $BE      ; COS
07DF- BF         5400      .BY $BF      ; SIN
07E0- C0         5410      .BY $C0      ; TAN
07E1- C1         5420      .BY $C1      ; ATN
07E2- C2         5430      .BY $C2      ; PEEK *
07E3- C3         5440      .BY $C3      ; LEN
07E4- C4         5450      .BY $C4      ; STR$
07E5- C5         5460      .BY $C5      ; VAL
07E6- C6         5470      .BY $C6      ; ASC
07E7- C7         5480      .BY $C7      ; CHR$
07E8- C8         5490      .BY $C8      ; LEFT$
07E9- C9         5500      .BY $C9      ; RIGHT$
07EA- CA         5510      .BY $CA      ; MID$
5520 ;
5530 ; REMAINDER NOT IMPLEMENTED
5540 ; SUBSTITUTE 'REM'
5550 ;
07EB- 8F 8F 8F 8F 5560      .BY $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F
07EE- 8F 8F 8F 8F
07F1- 8F 8F 8F 8F 5570      .BY $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F
07F4- 8F 8F 8F 8F
07F7- 8F 8F 8F 8F 5580      .BY $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F $8F
07FA- 8F 8F 8F 8F
07FD- 8F 8F 8F 8F 5590      .BY $8F $8F $8F
5600 ;
5610 ; COMMANDS WHICH ARE PRECEDED BY
5620 ; AN ASTERISK ABOVE ARE NOT
5630 ; IMPLEMENTED ON THE PET. THE ONES
5640 ; WHICH DEPEND ON APPLE HARDWARE
5650 ; (GRAPHICS AND PDL) ARE TRANSLATED
5660 ; INTO 'CMD', THE OTHERS INTO
5670 ; 'VERIFY'
5680 ;
5690 ; COMMANDS WITH AN ASTERISK TO
5700 ; THE RIGHT MAY TRANSLATE BADLY.
5710 ;
5720 ; COMMANDS WITH TWO ASTERISKS ARE
5730 ; PHONY TRANSLATIONS FOR MANUAL
5740 ; CONVERSION.
5750 ;
5760 ; SEE ARTICLE FOR DETAILS.
5770 ;
5780 ; END OF PHONY BASIC PROGRAM
0800- 00 00 00 5790      .BY 0 0 0
5800      .EN

```

APPLESOFT LOADER - TAPE CONTENTS**File 1, "APP LOAD SOURCE"**

- The source for the program in the format used by Carl Moser's ASSM/TED.
- Requires a "SET" command due to size.
- SET \$4100 \$6FFF will leave some room.

File 2, "APP LOAD SOURCE" - second copy**FILE 3, "APP LOAD OBJ"**

- The object program.
- Can be LOADED and SAVED from BASIC. (ie. doesn't require machine-language monitor)
- The cassette must be moving before you type RUN.

File 4, "APP LOAD OBJ" - second copy**File 5, "APP LOAD IMAGE"**

- Memory-image of source program saved using machine-language monitor
- Resides in \$4100 to \$6800
- Allows PRINT and ASSEMBLE to function with disk version of ASSM/TED. (I think that's all that will work). Use the following sequence of commands:
SYS 4 - - get into machine-language monitor
.L "APP LOAD IMAGE" (load the source)
(load ASSM/TED)
.G 2000 - invoke the assembler
SET \$4100 \$6800
HARD SET
ASSEMBLE

File 6, "APP LOAD IMAGE" - second copy**QUALITY PRODUCTS FOR PET/IBM COMPUTERS****SOFTWARE BY MICRO SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**

Memory	Program name	Description	Price
8k *	Check-check	Balance checkbook easily ("best")	\$ 9.95
8k *	Math-calc	Extended math, trig functions	\$ 9.95
8k *	Metric-calc	RPN calculator, conversions	\$ 9.95
8k *	Finance-calc	Loans, savings, mortgages	\$ 9.95
16k *	Super-calc	Math, financial- all you need!	\$19.95
32k *	Macro-calc	Math, finance, AND metric conv.	\$29.95
8k	Billboard Clock	Attractive, disp. 12/24-hour	\$ 5.95
8k	Billboard	"times square" display ("best")	\$19.95
8k	Softest Kit I	Add utilities to your program	\$19.95
8k	Mem-Explorer	See how your program is stored	\$ 9.95
16k	Var-Dict/Kref	Variable dictionary, cross-ref	\$19.95
8k *	Swee-Pins	Create patterns, test reactions	\$ 5.95

For programs marked with *, please specify Version 1 (Basic 2.0) or Version 2 (Basic 3.0) ROMs. Write for availability of programs for Version 3 (Basic 4.0) ROMs and 80 column displays. PSS Disk programs available soon. Here are on the way - write for latest list!

NECESSARY INTERFACE DEVICES

All interfaces are assembled, tested and warranted. No software is required, simply plug in and use. Many satisfied customers know that our lower prices mean better quality!

TU-ESC Interface PET/IBM to Centronics, NEC, Xerox, or other industry standard parallel printers. Simply plug in to computer and printer - no software required. Works with disk, other IEEE devices attached. \$129.95

TU-6514 Interface PET/IBM to RS-232 (serial) printers, such as the popular Heathkit H-14. 1200 baud (other rates available on request). No software required. Power pack included. \$79.95

TU-PVE Video Expansion for PET/IBM allows plug-connection of your computer to an external video monitor or TV converter. Unique connectors allow attachment of other cable-peripherals via contact extensions. \$29.95

TU-8014 Interface TRS-80 to RS-232 printers such as the Heathkit H-14. Plugs into printer. Radio Shack expansion interface. No software required, allows printer to run at its maximum speed. Nothing else to buy! \$69.95

Virginia Micro Systems

1408 Idaho Street, Woodbridge, Virginia 22191
(703) 494-4057

USA-INC
UR add 4%
Dealer
Inquiries
Invited

OTHER NEW PRODUCTS:

- Screen formatting/editing
- Printer drivers for NEC, TI-810, and other ASCII printers

**YOUR COMMUNICATING PET**

Your PET can now become an intelligent terminal: send and receive Word Pro files and programs. Your PET can communicate with mainframes and other PETs. The PET can communicate simultaneously with another PET, or you can transmit entire files. This package can be incorporated into your programs, used for business applications or two player games. Works on new PETs with 40 or 80 column screens and comes with demonstration programs. Price: \$195.00

Features include:

- Full and half duplex, also local echo.
- Supports odd, even and mark parity.
- CRC, error checking for PET to PET files.

Complete Systems
Available

1825 MONROE STREET, MADISON, WI 53711 (608) 255-5552

Dealer Inquiries
Welcome

Capute

Wherein we acknowledge recent goofs. . .

This page brought to you by Robert Lock, Editor/Publisher and our (sometimes hostile) but always active readers

Corrections for Larry's Atari Article on Input/Output

Here are some corrections to my article in the July/August COMPUTE on Input/Output on the ATARI. First of all, the listings are numbered incorrectly. Listings 1 through 3 are numbered ok. Listing 7 should be Listing 4. And, Listings 4 through 6 should be Listings 5 through 7, respectively.

In the text concerning the XIO9 and XIO5 commands, references are made to an EOF character. These should be EOL characters instead. Also in this section, just under Listing 5, the paragraph on the XIO5 command makes comparisons to the PRINT command several times. These comparisons should be to the INPUT command instead. Thanks to the folks at *Iridis* for pointing out these last corrections. ©

Program Listings for COMPUTE

Cursor control characters will appear in source listings as shown below:

```

h=HOME           , h=CLEAR SCREEN
v=DOWN CURSOR   , ^=UP CURSOR
->=RIGHT CURSOR , <=LEFT CURSOR
r=REVERSE       , R=REVERSE OFF
  
```

Graphics (i.e. shifted) characters will appear as the unshifted alphanumeric character with an underline. This does not apply to the cursor control characters. The Spinwriter thimble doesn't have a backarrow symbol, so a '~' is used instead.

The '~' is used to indicate the beginning of a continuation line. It is also used to indicate the end of a line which ends with a space. This prevents any spaces from being hidden. ©

Advertiser's Index

AB Computers	50, 51
Abacus Software	36, 111
Andromeda Computer Systems	61
Harry H. Briley	103
Cognitive Products	35
Commodore	BC
Competitive Software	45
Compute	35
Computer Center of South Bend	83
Computer House Div.	16
Computhink	17
Connecticut Microcomputer	41
CMS Software Systems	2, 105
Creative Computing	58
Creative Software	97
Cursor	91
Cyberia, Inc.	29
Data Equipment Supply Co.	97
D & R Creative Systems	30
Dr. Daley's Software	37
Eastern House Software	57
ECX Co	111
Elcomp Books	109
Electronic Specialists, Inc.	41
ETC Corporation	24
F.I. Electronics	12, 13
Forethought Products	25
FFS	91
Hayden Publishing	27
Highlands Computer Services	55
House of Computers, Inc.	55, 103
Intermountain Data	93
International Technical Services, Inc.	111
IRIDIS	73
JACC, Inc.	77
Lemdata Products	99
Madison Computer	119
Malco	109
Melad Associates	43
Micro Computer Industries, Ltd.	95
Micro Technology Unlimited	1, IBC, DMC
Micro-Ed, Inc.	38, 39, DMC
Micro-Mini Computer World	31
Microtech	101
Microphos Programs	21, 22
NEECO	8, 9
Omega Computer Products	85
Optimized Data	99
Osborne & Associates	47
Petted	109
Professional Software	IFC
Program Design, Inc.	23, 79
Programmatics	84
Quality Software	70, 74
Howard Sams & Co.	7
Sawyer Software	21
Skyles Electric Works	19, 87, 113, DMC
Small Business Computer Systems	15
The Software Exchange	53
Systems Formulate Corp.	11
TIS	99
T.H.E.S.I.S.	81
TNW Corporation	103
Virginia Micro Systems	119
Zeigler Electronic Products	95

COMPUTE.

The Journal For Progressive Computing.™

My computer is: PET _____ APPLE _____ ATARI _____ OSI _____ SYM _____ KIM _____
AIM _____ Other _____ (Specify) _____

- Please enter my 1 year (12 issue) subscription to COMPUTE
 New subscription
 Renewal subscription

_____ \$16.00 (U.S. Mail Order Subscription)
_____ \$18.00 U.S. Funds (Canadian Subscription)

My Name, Address: _____

Charge my Visa _____ MC _____
Number _____ Expires ____/____/____

COMPUTE and compute II are publications of Small System Services, Inc. 900 902 Spring Garden St
Greensboro, N.C. 27403 919-272-4867

COMPUTE.

The Journal For Progressive Computing.™

My computer is: PET _____ APPLE _____ ATARI _____ OSI _____ SYM _____ KIM _____
AIM _____ Other _____ (Specify) _____

- Please enter my 1 year (12 issue) subscription to COMPUTE
 New subscription
 Renewal subscription

_____ \$16.00 (U.S. Mail Order Subscription)
_____ \$18.00 U.S. Funds (Canadian Subscription)

My Name, Address: _____

Charge my Visa _____ MC _____
Number _____ Expires ____/____/____

COMPUTE and compute II are publications of Small System Services, Inc. 900 902 Spring Garden St
Greensboro, N.C. 27403 919-272-4867

The Editor's Feedback:

My computer is _____ PET/CBM _____ ATARI _____ APPLE _____ OTHER _____

My application is (check all that apply):

_____ Home/Personal _____ Business _____ Educational
_____ Industrial _____ Other _____

Comments: _____

Content

Best Article This Issue (page #, title) _____

I'd like to see more _____
articles in COMPUTE. _____

I'd like to see fewer _____
articles in COMPUTE. _____

Other suggestions: _____

Place
Stamp
Here

COMPUTE./compute II

Post Office Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403

Place
Stamp
Here

COMPUTE./compute II

Post Office Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403

Place
Stamp
Here

COMPUTE./compute II

Post Office Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403

Dear Micro Technology Unlimited:

Please rush me the Fall 1979 catalog of 6502 expansion and application products.

I have the following computer(s):

Old PET____, New PET____, AIM-65____, KIM-1____, SYM-1____

Thank you for expediting.

Sincerely,

NAME: _____

STREET: _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP: _____

COMPUTE 80

Dear MICRO-ED:

I would like further information on your educational programs

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____



Skyles Electric Works

YES, I WANT MORE INFORMATION ABOUT: PET PERIPHERALS

- 8, 16, 24 K bytes of PET Memory Expansion Systems
- Full sized PET Keyboard with numeric pad
- PAL-40 (40 column), PAL-80 (80 column) PET Printers

PET PROGRAMMING AIDS

- BASIC PROGRAMMERS TOOLKIT
- MacroTeA 6502 Software Development System

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

- Please send name of local Skyles Electric Works dealer.

Place Postage
Stamp Here

Micro Technology Unlimited
P.O. Box 12106
2806 Hillsborough St.
Raleigh, NC 27605

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

MICRO-ED, INC.
P.O. Box 24156
Minneapolis, MN 55424



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 503 Cupertino, CA

Postage will be paid by addressee:

Skyles Electric Works
10301 Stonydale Drive
P. O. Box 574
Cupertino, CA 95015





PET-AIM KIM-SYM

Micro Technology Unlimited, manufacturers of state of the art high resolution graphics products for 6502 computers, is pleased to make the following announcements:

- 1. We've moved to sunny North Carolina!**
- 2. For the convenience of our customers, we now accept Master Charge and Visa on our extensive line of expansion products.**
- 3. We are recruiting our "first ever" dealer network in the U.S. Dealer inquiries are invited.**

To receive a copy of our latest catalogue write or give us a call.



Micro Technology Unlimited

P.O. Box 12106
2806 Hillsborough Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27605
919 833-1458

The Great American Solution Machine.

More than 50,000 students, teachers and administrators solve problems with this reliable Commodore computer.

You're looking at the Number One computer in education today.

In fact, you've probably already used it.

The Commodore.

You know it teaches.

Guides. Challenges.

Analyzes. Organizes.

Simplifies.

But did you know it has capabilities that are far beyond its price range?

You can accomplish tasks with The Commodore at a price/performance ratio that leads the field.

You can also count on The Commodore showing up for class every day.

It's a remarkably sophisticated, remarkably reliable machine. Around the world in

schools—and businesses too—there are more than 100,000 Commodore computers now at work.

If you sense a snag in the flow of knowledge in your classes, we think you should challenge The Commodore.

Compare it against any computer in—or above—its field.

See if it won't raise the level of interest and accomplishment among your students.

And simplify the complex in your administrative duties.

All at a price that makes it stand alone.

For the name of your nearest authorized Commodore dealer, just write to: Commodore Business Machines, Inc., 3330 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95051

Call now toll-free. Ask for operator 973:

800-824-7888

(In Calif., 800-852-7777)

(In Alaska and Hawaii, 800-824-7919)

 **commodore**

COMMODORE

